

EvitaXL



Intensive Care Ventilator Software 6.n Instructions for Use

Working with these Instructions for Use

Header line – the title... of the main chapter.

The title of the specific sub-section is printed underneath the main header – to help you find your way quickly from subject to subject.

Page body... the Instructions for Use

in combined text/illustrations. The information is expressed in the form of practical actions, giving the user direct hands-on experience in learning how to use the machine.

Left-hand column - the text...

provides explanations and instructs the user step-by-step in the practical use of the product, with short, clear instructions in easy-to-follow sequence.

Bullet points indicate separate actions. Where several actions are described, numbers are used both to refer to the relevant details in the illustrations and to specify the sequence of actions.

Right-hand column - the illustrations...

provide the visual reference for the text and make it easier to locate the various parts of the equipment. Elements mentioned in the text are highlighted. Unnecessary details are avoided. Screen displays prompt the user to proceed and confirm correct actions.

These Instructions for Use also apply to EvitaXL as well as Evita 4 and Evita 2 dura with the EvitaXL option.



Contents

| For Your Safety and that of Your Patients | 5 |
|---|-----|
| Intended Medical Application | 7 |
| Operating concept | 11 |
| Preparing for use | 21 |
| Operation | 43 |
| Configuration | 125 |
| Fault – Cause – Remedy | 143 |
| Preparing | 155 |
| Maintenance/Disposal | 165 |
| Mains power/DC power operation | 169 |
| Evita 4 Link (optional) | 177 |
| What's what | 183 |
| Technical Data | 187 |
| Description | 207 |
| Index | 247 |

For Your Safety and that of Your Patients

Strictly follow the Instructions for Use

Any use of the apparatus requires full understanding and strict observation of these instructions. The apparatus is only to be used for purposes specified here.

Maintenance

The apparatus must be inspected and serviced regularly by trained service personnel at six monthly intervals. Repair and general overhaul of the apparatus may only be carried out by trained service personnel.

We recommend that a service contract be obtained with DrägerService and that all repairs also be carried out by them. Only authentic Dräger spare parts may be used for maintenance.

Observe chapter "Maintenance Intervals".

Accessories

Do not use accessory parts other than those in the order list. Even reusable accessories (e.g. after being prepared) have a limited service life. Wear may be increased and the service life reduced considerably by various factors when handling and preparing them (e.g. disinfectant residues corroding the material when autoclaving them). These parts must be replaced if signs of wear become visible, such as cracks, deformation, discoloration, peeling, etc.

Not for use in areas of explosion hazard

This apparatus is neither approved nor certified for use in areas where combustible or explosive gas mixtures are likely to occur.

Safe connection with other electrical equipment

Electrical connections to equipment which is not listed in these Instructions for Use should only be made following consultations with the respective manufacturers or an expert.

Liability for proper function or damage

The liability for the proper function of the apparatus is irrevocably transferred to the owner or operator to the extent that the apparatus is serviced or repaired by personnel not employed or authorized by DrägerService or if the apparatus is used in a manner not conforming to its intended use. Dräger cannot be held responsible for damage caused by non-compliance with the recommendations given above. The warranty and liability provisions of the terms of sale and delivery of Dräger are likewise not modified by the recommendations given above.

Dräger Medical AG & Co. KGaA

Safe use of the equipment

This equipment must only be used under the supervision of qualified medical staff, so that help is available immediately if malfunctions occur.

This equipment must not be used with flammable gases or anaesthetic agents. Danger of fire!

The equipment must not be used for nuclear resonance tomography (MRT, NMR, NMI)!

This may impair correct functioning of the equipment and endanger the patient.

The equipment must not be used in hyperbaric chambers! This may impair correct functioning of the equipment and endanger the patient.

Correct functioning of the equipment may be impaired by operation of high-frequency electrosurgery units, defibrillators or short-wave therapy equipment and endanger the patient.

To ensure that EvitaXL cannot topple over, EvitaXL must not be tilted more than 5°!

The following must be observed during transportation of the ventilated patient.

- EvitaXL must not be placed on the bed while transferring a patient.
- EvitaXL must be secured so that it cannot topple over/ fall down.
- Secure the accessories, see page 41.

When using EvitaXL in combination with other products and during patient transfers, the equipment's owner must ensure that it is adequately secured in accordance with the relevant fundamental requirements of Directive 93/42/EEC.

Medicaments and other substances based on inflammable solvents, such as alcohol, must not be used in the patient system. Danger of fire!

Adequate ventilation must be ensured when using inflammable substances for disinfection.

Do not use mobile telephones within 10 metres of ventilators!

Mobile telephones may impair the functionality of electromedical equipment and endanger the patient^{*}.

General information on electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) according to the international EMC standard IEC 60601-1-2: 2001

Medical electrical equipment needs special precautions regarding electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) and needs to be installed and put into service according to the EMC information provided in the technical documentation available from DrägerService upon request.

Portable and mobile RF communications equipment can affect medical electrical equipment.



Pins of connectors identified with the ESD warning symbol shall not be touched and not be connected unless ESD precautionary procedures are used. Such precautionary procedures may

include antistatic clothing and shoes, the touch of a ground stud before and during connecting the pins or the use of electrically isolating and antistatic gloves. All staff involved in the above shall receive instruction in these procedures.

Adequate ventilation monitoring

The following parameters are monitored by the built-in monitoring facilities of EvitaXL:

- Airway pressure PAW
- Expiratory minute volume MV
- Inspiratory tidal volume, VTi
- Inspiratory O2 concentration FiO2
- Inspiratory breathing gas temperature T
- Expiratory CO2 concentration, etCO2 (optional)
- Apnoea time
- Tachypnoea

Changes in these parameters may be caused by:

- Acute changes in the patient's condition
- Incorrect settings and faulty handling
- Equipment malfunctions
- Failure of power and gas supplies

If a fault occurs in this equipment, separate measuring instruments should be used.

During the O2 Therapy, the monitoring functions of EvitaXL are restricted. Monitoring of SpO2 and the pulse is only available with the appropriate option.

Back-up ventilation with an independent manual ventilation device

If a fault is detected in EvitaXL so that its life-support functions are no longer assured, ventilation using an independent ventilation device must be started without delay – if necessary with PEEP and/or an increased inspiratory O2 concentration (e.g. with the Resutator MR 100).

Dräger medical equipment meets the requirements for immunity to interference in accordance with the specific product standards and EN 60601-1-2 (IEC 60601-1-2).
 Depending on the type of mobile telephone used and on the applibeneding on the type of mobile telephone used and on the appli-

Depending on the type of mobile telephone used and on the application situation, however, field strengths exceeding the values specified in the applicable standards may develop in the immediate vicinity of the mobile telephone and therefore lead to faults and malfunctions.

Intended Medical Application

| Intended Medical Application | | 8 |
|------------------------------|--|---|
|------------------------------|--|---|

Intended Medical Application

EvitaXL – long-term ventilator for intensive care. For adults, children and neonates. For premature babies with the "NeoFlow" option.

With the following ventilation modes

IPPV (Intermittent **P**ositive **P**ressure **V**entilation)

Volume-controlled ventilation with fixed mandatory minute volume.

With the options:

- CPPV (Continuous Positive Pressure Ventilation)
 Controlled ventilation with continuous positive airway pressure
- PLV (Pressure Limited Ventilation)
 Pressure limited constant-volume ventilation
- AutoFlow[®] for automatic regulation of "Insp. Flow" and "Pinsp"
- IRV (Inversed Ratio Ventilation)
 Ventilation with inversed inspiration/expiration ratio.

SIMV (Synchronized Intermittent Mandatory Ventilation)

Combines mechanical (volume-controlled) ventilation with spontaneous breathing.

- With the options:
- PLV (Pressure Limited Ventilation)
 Pressure limited constant-volume ventilation
- AutoFlow[®] for automatic regulation of "Insp. Flow" and "Pinsp".

MMV (Mandatory Minute Volume Ventilation)

Spontaneous breathing with automatic adjustment of mandatory ventilation to the patient's minute volume requirement. With the options:

- PLV (Pressure Limited Ventilation)
- Pressure limited constant-volume ventilation – AutoFlow[®]
 - for automatic regulation of "Insp. Flow" and "Pinsp".

SB (Spontaneous Breathing)

Spontaneous breathing at ambient pressure.

CPAP (Continuous Positive Airway Pressure)

Spontaneous breathing with positive airway pressure.

ASB (Assisted Spontaneous Breathing)

Pressure-assisted spontaneous breathing.

BIPAP* (Biphasic Positive Airway Pressure)

Pressure-controlled ventilation combined with free spontaneous breathing during the complete breathing cycle, and adjustable pressure increase to CPAP level.

BIPAPAssist (Biphasic Positive Airway Pressure Assisted) Pressure-controlled assisted ventilation.

APRV (Airway Pressure Release Ventilation)

Spontaneous breathing on two pressure levels with long time ranges – independently adjustable.

PPS – Proportional Pressure Support (optional)

For differentiated proportional support of spontaneous breathing with pathological compliance and/or resistance.

ILV

Independent Lung Ventilation, Separate, differentiated, synchronised ventilation with two Evita units, independently ventilating each lung.

Supplements

Automatic Tube Compensation ATC (optional)

Can be used with all ventilation modes. ATC Compensates for the resistance of the ETT or Tracheal Tube.

Apnoea Ventilation

For switching over automatically to volume-controlled mandatory ventilation, if breathing stops.

If apnoea occurs, EvitaXL emits an alarm after the preset alarm period (TApnoea \int^{x}) and starts volume-controlled ventilation.

NIV mask ventilation (optional) Non-invasive ventilation

For ventilation with a nasal or facial mask to support non-invasive ventilation of patients with spontaneous breathing. Choice between mask ventilation and ordinary ventilation of intubated patients.

Licensed trademark

Lung Protection Package (optional)

- QuickSet
- Direct adjustment of setting,
- PressureLink Linking of the PEEP/Pinsp settings,
- Recruitment trends and
- Low Flow PV-Loop

Aid for performing Recruitment procedure and for the optimisation of Ventilator settings.

Diagnostic functions

Intrinsic PEEP-measurement

For determining intrinsic PEEP and measuring trapped volume.

Occlusion pressure measurement

For evaluating breathing drive during spontaneous breathing.

Negative Inspiratory Force NIF

For measuring the patient's maximum inspiratory effort following expiration.

Monitoring:

Airway pressure PAW Expiratory minute volume MV Inspiratory tidal volume VTi Inspiratory O2 concentration FiO2 Inspiratory breathing gas temperature T Apnoea time Tachypnoea Expiratory CO2 concentration etCO2 (optional)

DC power supply

Integrated DC power supply supplying EvitaXL with power from two DC sources:

Via two 12 V lead-gel batteries integrated in the DC power supply,

and

optionally via additional external 12 V or 24 V lead-gel batteries.

For uninterrupted operation following failure of the mains power supply, by automatically switching over to the external or integrated battery.

For supplying power from the integrated batteries or additionally from external batteries during transport within the hospital.

Evita 4 Link (optional)

Interface card

For output of measured values, status messages and alarm messages to on-line equipment for monitoring, documentation or processing.

O2 Therapy (optional)

Continuous flow application with adjustable O2 concentration and adjustable flow for the O2 Therapy function for patients with independent breathing and using oxygen masks.

SmartCare/PS (optional)

Knowledge-based system for automating clinical guidelines.

Automatic gas switch-over

In the event of a gas failure, the EvitaXL automatically switches over to the remaining gas supply available.

Uses

On the intensive-care ward or in the recovery room. While transferring ventilated patients within the hospital.

Operating concept

| Operating concept | | | 12 |
|----------------------------|------|------|--------|
| Control unit | | | 12 |
| The screen | | | 13 |
| Fixed function keys | | | 14 |
| On-screen controls | | | 14 |
| | | | |
| Optional operating concept | | | 18 |
| QuickSet | | | 18 |
| PressureLink | | | 19 |
| QuickSet + PressureLink | | | 20 |

Operating concept Control unit

Operating concept

Control unit



The control unit is characterised by the small number of operating elements, its clear layout and easy operation.

Its main elements are:

- 1 Large screen with all the information and controls needed for ventilation.
- 2 Fixed function keys beside the screen for rapid access to major functions.
- **3** Central rotary knob for selecting and confirming settings on the screen.



The screen...

displays all the most important ventilation data at a glance.

The various screen pages have the same layout with specific data always presented in the same place.

- 1 Alarm messages
- 2 Operator prompts
- 3 Therapy status with ventilation mode, e.g. SIMV, ventilation mode supplements, e.g. AutoFlow[®], patient mode, e.g. Adult ★ for adults
- 4 Curves, loops and trends visualizing the ventilation, e.g. the real-time curves PAW (t), Flow (t), VT (t) (can be configured)
- 5 Presentation of ventilation parameters for the active ventilation mode and its supplements
- 6 Essential, measured ventilation values (can be configured)
- 7 Humidification type and status
- 8 Touch-sensitive screen keys for the specific screen pages (can be configured)
- 9 Power supply indication

To select a screen page:

- Touch the relevant screen key:
- » [⊕] Main to select the main screen.
- » I I I Values to select a different group of measured values in the field for numerical values.
- »Data...« to display all measured values, the logbook or trends on an additional card.
- »Special Procedure...« to select additional functions, e.g. medicament nebulisation and oxygenation for bronchial suctioning.

Other screen keys can be configured individually, see Configuration, page 125.



Operating concept Fixed function keys... On-screen controls

Fixed function keys...

are provided for rapid access to major on-screen functions, such as selection of the ventilation mode, setting the ventilation parameters or adjusting the alarm limits:

- 1 » Alarm Silence∝ for suppressing the acoustic alarm tone for two minutes.
- »_x/^{*} Alarm Limits« for adjusting the alarm limits.
- 3 » [™] Ventilator Settings« for setting the ventilation mode and ventilation parameters.
- 4 Unassigned key for future functions
- 5 » Sensor Parameter for calibrating the sensors and for activating/ deactivating the monitoring functions.
- 6 » System Setup« for configuring system functions.
- 7 » O Start/Standby« for selecting standby mode or normal operation.



On-screen controls

8 The ventilation parameters required for the active ventilation mode are displayed by EvitaXL in a separate field at the bottom of the main screen in the form of virtual screen knobs with the respective settings.



To set the ventilation mode and ventilation parameters:

- 1 Press » [↓] Ventilator Settings«
- or
- touch one of the virtual screen knobs at the bottom of the screen.



EvitaXL displays the menu **»Ventilator Settings**« in the bottom part of the screen (example): the screen knobs and screen keys are displayed in the form of horizontal and vertical tabs as on a file card.

- Horizontal screen keys for selecting the ventilation mode.
- Vertical screen keys for selecting additional settings.



The touch-sensitive screen controls are used in the same way as real keys and knobs:

Touching these controls with a fingertip is equivalent to pressing a key or taking hold of a knob.

Settings are made and confirmed by turning and pressing the central rotary knob.

The status of the screen controls is indicated by colours:

| grey = not | available |
|------------|-----------|
|------------|-----------|

- yellow = available
- pale green = available but not active
- dark green = available and active

Screen keys:

- 1 select = touch,
- 2 screen key turns yellow,
- 3 confirm = press rotary knob,
- 4 screen key turns pale/dark green.



Screen knobs:

- 1 select = touch,
- 2 screen knob turns yellow,
- **3** set = turn rotary knob,
- 4 confirm = press rotary knob,
- 5 screen knob turns pale/dark green.



To set ventilation parameters directly:

On the main screen (example):

- Touch the required screen knob in the row of screen knobs and settings displayed.
- The menu »Ventilator Settings« is displayed by EvitaXL. The selected screen knob is already yellow and can be adjusted directly.

Display (example):

• Set = turn central rotary knob, confirm = press central rotary knob.

The colour of the screen knob changes to dark green – the setting is now effective.

To view additional text information:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

To quit the menu:

• Press the screen key »X«.

Arrows (\blacktriangleright) beside the scales on the screen knobs indicate the initial values valid when the equipment is switched on. These values can be adjusted specifically as required by the hospital, see Configuration, page 125.



Optional operating concept

QuickSet*

Direct adjustment of PEEP or Pinsp

Direct adjustment of PEEP is possible in all ventilation modes.

Direct adjustment of Pinsp is possible in BIPAP and BIPAPAssist.

- Touch the screen key »**PEEP**« or »**Pinsp**« in the respective ventilation mode.
- Depress rotary knob and hold down for 3 secs.

The adjuster changes to green with a yellow edge. Direct adjustment is active.

• Keep rotary knob depressed and turn it. Set »**PEEP**« or »**Pinsp**«.

The set value is now effective.

On releasing the rotary knob, **»PEEP**« or **»Pinsp**« can still be set directly:

• Depress again the rotary knob and turn it.

Exceeding the standard setting range:

• Release rotary knob for a short moment; the standard setting range can be exceeded.

Set »PEEP« or »Pinsp«:

• Depress again the rotary knob and turn it.



^{*} Lung Protection Package option

PressureLink*

- Linked adjustment of PEEP and Pinsp
- Touch screen key »PEEP« or »Pinsp«.
- Touch screen key »Link PEEP/ Pinsp«.
- Set »PEEP« and »Pinsp« = turn rotary knob. The values are adjusted simultaneously. The difference remains constant.
- Confirm new settings = press rotary knob.



^{*} Lung Protection Package option

QuickSet + PressureLink*

Setting PEEP and Pinsp directly and linked:

- Touch screen key »**PEEP**« or »**Pinsp**«.
- Touch screen key »Link PEEP/ Pinsp«.
- Depress rotary knob and hold down for 3 secs.

The adjusters change to green with a yellow edge. Direct adjustment is active.

• Keep rotary knob depressed and turn it. Set **»PEEP**« and **»Pinsp**«.

The values are set simultaneously and are immediately effective.

On releasing the rotary knob, **»PEEP**« and **»Pinsp**« can still be set directly:

Depress again the rotary knob and turn it.

Exceeding the standard setting range:

• Release rotary knob for a short moment; the standard setting range can be exceeded.

Set <code>»PEEP</code>« and <code>»Pinsp</code>«:

• Depress again the rotary knob and turn it.



^{*} Lung Protection Package option

Preparing for use

| Preparing for use |
|--|
| Positioning the control unit |
| Fitting the expiration valve |
| Fitting the flow sensor |
| Fitting O2 sensor capsule |
| Using HME, bacterial filters and hose systems |
| Ventilating adults and children 26 |
| Ventilating infants |
| Fitting CO2 cuvette and CO2 sensor (optional) |
| Power supply and connections |
| Gas supply |
| Connecting Evita Remote (optional) |
| Connecting the nurse call (optional) |
| Device Check |
| Leak test |
| Entering the humidifier type 40 |
| Application mode Tube/Mask (optional) |
| Ventilation while transferring a patient within the hospital |

Preparing for use

- Always use properly prepared parts, see "Preparing", page 155.
- Hospital infection control regulations must be observed.

Positioning the control unit

• The control unit must not be stood up or leant against anything, nor may it be laid face downwards! It must always be laid on its back when changing over.

Positioning on the EvitaXL

- Hook the control unit into the mount on EvitaXL until it engages.
- To adjust the position:
- 1 Press and hold the segments on the right and left, at the same time tilting the control unit into the required position.



Positioning on the wall rail

2 Press and hold the segments on the right and left, tilting the control unit down completely at the same time.



- **3** Press and hold the unlocking buttons on the right and left, lifting the control unit out of the mount on EvitaXL at the same time.
- Unwind the required length of cable.
- Hook the control unit into the wall rail and



1 lock it in position = pull tab under the holder down and turn it towards the wall rail.



Fitting the expiration valve

- 2 Tilt the control unit upwards, pressing the segments on the right and left at the same time.
- **3** Push the expiration valve as far as it will go into the mounting. Check that it is properly secured by gently pulling the port.



Fitting the flow sensor

4 Push socket to left as far as it will go.



- 5 Fit flow sensor with the connector facing towards the ventilator – into the mounting and push it into the socket as far as it will go. Then:
- 6 Push flow sensor to the right as far as it will go into the rubber lip of the expiration valve.



Fitting O₂ sensor capsule

- when using the system for the first time
- when the display reads:
 O2 measurement inop
- when calibration can no longer be performed
- Ensure device is in standby or ventilator is switched off.
- Tilt the control unit upwards, pressing the segments on the right and left at the same time.
- 1 Turn the inspiratory port to the left.
- 2 Use coin to loosen screw, and remove protective cover.
- **3** Loosen the two knurled screws and open the sensor housing.
- 4 Remove old sensor capsule and fit a new capsule. The end with the circular tracks remains visible.
- **3** Close the sensor housing securely with the two knurled screws.
- 2 Screw protective cover back in place.
- Dispose of the used O2 sensor capsule, page 168.



Using HME, bacterial filters and hose systems*

Additional components in the breathing system or components which diverge from the standard hose system can considerably increase the inspiratory and expiratory breathing resistance and exceed standard requirements.

Examples: Insp./exp. filters, HME**, coaxial hoses

In general, the EvitaXL is designed to minimise the breathing effort made by the patient and is therefore not intended for the use of insp./exp bacterial filters.

The use of bacterial filters or HMEs therefore requires particular care and monitoring by the user. Especially during medicament nebulisation and humidifying, the resistance of the expiratory filter may increase gradually.

A higher breathing resistance leads to a greater breathing and trigger effort during assisted ventilation. Under unfavourable conditions, this can lead to an undesirable intrinsic PEEP. This can be recognised by the fact that the expiratory flow does not return to "0" at the end of expiration. If the PEEP is unacceptably high, it is indicated by the alarm **»PEEP high !!!**«. The current PEEP is then approx. 8 mbar above the set PEEP. Check and replace the bacterial filter or HME if they are the cause of the PEEP alarm.

A breathing resistance in the patient connection cannot be monitored directly by the ventilator. For this reason:

- Determine inspiratory and expiratory breathing resistance in the patient system before ventilation in standby by means of the device check.
- Check the condition of the patient and the ventilator's measured values for volume and resistance frequently.
- Observe the Instructions for Use for the HME, filter and coaxial hose systems in use.
- Do not use an HME together with a medicament nebuliser or breathing gas humidifier. This can lead to a greater breathing resistance.

Only applies to hose systems which are not described in these

Instructions for Use.

^{**} Heat moisture exchanger

Ventilating adults and children

• Set the ventilator to breathing gas humidifier, see page 40.

From 100 mL tidal volume VT upwards:

Patient mode: »Adults«

• Do not use a heat and moisture exchanger at the same time as a humidifier! Risk of increased breathing resistance because of condensation.

Connecting Aquapor EL humidifier

Prepare Aquapor EL by following the relevant Instructions for Use.

- 1 Hang Aquapor EL onto the rail and tighten the screws.
- 2 Insert elbow connector into Aquapor EL.
- 3 Insert the double connector into the elbow connector.
- 4 Fill the Aquapor EL bowl up to the upper filling mark with sterile Aquadest.



Connecting ventilation hoses

• Do not use antistatic or conductive hoses*.

Depending on the desired position of the ventilator in relation to the bed, the hinged arm can be fitted to either side of the machine.

Attachment on **left-hand** side:

- 5 Turn both ports to the left.
- 6 Turn Aquapor EL to the left.

The following description applies when the ventilation hoses have been attached on the **left-hand** side.

Whenever the ventilation hoses or humidifier have been changed:

• Perform a leak test, page 39.



DIN VDE 0750 section 215: The use of anti-static or electrically conductive material in the breathing system of the lung ventilator is not considered conducive to greater safety. On the contrary, the use of these materials increases the danger of electric shock to the patient and of fire due to the presence of oxygen.

- 1 Hang the hinged arm from the rail on the left-hand side and tighten screws.
- Fit the ventilation hoses. Check the hose lengths (metres).
- 2 Turn ports in direction of hoses.
- 3 Install water traps in vertical position.
- 4 Connect the Y-piece, with the rubber sleeve of the Y-piece on the inspiratory side.
- 5 Insert the Y-piece in the opening of the hinged arm.



Fitting temperature sensor

- 6 Push sensor as far as it will go into the rubber sleeve on the inspiratory side of the Y-piece. Align the Y-piece so that the sensor is at the top in order to avoid condensation in the sensor.
- 7 Attach the sensor cable with hose clips.



8 Insert the connector for the temperature sensor into the socket **»Temp** * at the rear of EvitaXL.



Ventilating infants

• Set the ventilator to breathing gas humidifier, see page 40.

Up to 300 mL tidal volume VT:

Patient mode: »Paediatric«

• Do not use a heat and moisture exchanger at the same time as a humidifier! Risk of increased breathing resistance because of condensation.

Fitting humidifier and ventilation hoses

- Prepare the "Fisher & Paykel MR 850" humidifier in accordance with the separate Instructions for Use.
- 1 Clamp the humidifier to the stand under the apparatus and screw firmly into place.
- 2 Clamp the articulated arm to the left-hand rail and screw firmly into place.
- Fit the ventilation hoses. Check the hose lengths (metres).
- **3** Fit the water trap in the vertical position.
- Do not place any containers with liquid on or above the ventilator! Any leaking or spilled liquid could cause malfunctions!

Whenever the ventilation hoses or humidifier have been changed:

• Perform a leak test, page 39.



Fitting CO2 cuvette and CO2 sensor (optional)

- 1 Fit the cuvette to the patient connection of the Y-piece, with the cuvette windows facing the side.
- 2 Push the CO₂ sensor on to the cuvette, with the cable trailing towards EvitaXL.



3 Insert the connector for the CO₂ sensor in the »CO₂ * socket on the rear of the ventilator.



Power supply and connections

Electrical power supply Either : 220 V to 240 V or : 100 V to 127 V

• Insert the plug in the mains socket, the yellow indicator lights up.

For operation with DC power supply and external battery (optional)

• Connect optional external battery via cable, see "DC power operation", page 170.

Note on the use of a socket strip for ancillary equipment

Connecting other equipment to the extension socket strip may cause the patient leakage current to rise above the permitted values if a protective earth conductor should fail. The risk of electric shock cannot be excluded in such cases.

Temporary interruption of power supply

e.g. if hospital reserve power supply is activated.

Without optional Evita DC power supply:

During an interruption of the power supply, EvitaXL outputs a continuous alarm tone for max. 2 minutes. The duration of this alarm tone may be shorter if EvitaXL was switched on for less than 15 minutes.

EvitaXL tolerates power interrupts lasting less than 10 milliseconds – without influencing ventilation. In the case of power interrupts lasting longer than 10 milliseconds, the machine restarts with a short self-test lasting about 8 seconds – ventilation is continued with the same values that were set before the power interruption. If a lower alarm limit has been set for the minute volume, the **»MV low !!!**« alarm is activated until the measured value has risen above the lower alarm limit.

With optional Evita DC power supply: See chapter "DC power operation", page 170.

Other equipment, e.g. printers, may only be connected to the COM port if EvitaXL is connected to the mains power supply via a mains power cable or if it has been earthed via the earth connection on the back of EvitaXL.

Electric power may pose a hazard in all other cases.

Gas supply

• Screw the connecting hoses for medical air (air) and oxygen (O₂) from the piped supply into the back panel of EvitaXL and plug their connectors into the terminal units. The compressed gases must be dry and free from dust and oil. Gas pressure must be 3 to 6 bar.



Connecting Evita Remote (optional)

• The plug-in card for Evita Remote may only be installed and programmed by specialists.

For remote control of EvitaXL via the Remote Pad for parallel, remote operation of the following LED and key functions:

- 1 red LED to indicate warning messages
- 2 yellow LED to indicate caution and advisory messages
- 3 » Alarm Silence key to suppress the alarm tone for approx. 2 minutes
- 4 »Alarm Reset« key to acknowledge alarm messages
- 5 » Tet.« key to start and end medicament nebulisation
- 6 »O2 **† suction**« key for oxygenation for bronchial suctioning
- 7 »Insp. hold« key for sustained, manually induced inspiration

8 »Exp. hold« key – for extended and sustained expiration The function of the respective LEDs and keys is the same as on EvitaXL and is described in the application chapters of these Instructions for Use.



Connection

Plug the lead of the Remote Pad into the socket » and an on the rear of EvitaXL.
 The connector can be plugged in or unplugged at any time.
 This does not influence the operation of EvitaXL.



- Hook holder onto a standard rail and clamp into place.
- Hang Remote Pad into holder from above.

Note automatic self-test

 when connecting the Remote Pad while EvitaXL is switched on

or

- when switching EvitaXL on after connecting the Remote Pad.
- Do not press any keys on the Remote Pad.
- All LEDs on the Remote Pad light up for 5 seconds:
- 2 red LED
- 3 yellow LED
- 4 yellow LEDs in the keys
- The Remote Pad is tested by EvitaXL. An advisory message is output if a fault is detected, see "Fault Cause Remedy", page 144.



Connecting the nurse call (optional)

Socket on the rear of EvitaXL for connecting alarm signals to a central alarm station in the hospital.

- The kit may only be installed by specialists.
 For details of the characteristics, refer to the technical data, page 197.
- The 6-pin round DIN plug (female connector) must be connected to the lead for the central alarm station in the hospital by a specialist.

Connection 3 to 5 makes and the nurse call is activated as soon as EvitaXL signals an alarm.

The central hospital alarm system may only be connected to the nurse call if EvitaXL is connected to the mains power supply via a mains power cable or if it has been earthed via the earth connection on the back of EvitaXL.

Electric power may pose a hazard in all other cases.

1 Plug the connector into the » $\overset{\check{\mathbb{T}}}{\mathbb{T}}$ « socket on the rear and screw into place.

Only alarm messages of the highest priority (see page 80) are transmitted via nurse call.

Alarm messages are displayed in the top line of the screen in red and with three exclamation marks, see page 80. Caution and advisory messages are not transmitted.

The nurse call is also activated when the internal acoustic generator in the ventilator is defective.

• Check correct operation of connected nurse call system.

Connection of a nurse call does not relieve staff of their duty to check the monitoring on the EvitaXL screen at regular intervals.

• Screen displays must be checked regularly.

A fault in any of the components in the link between nurse call and central hospital alarm system (e.g. in the electronics for nurse call in EvitaXL, in the EvitaXL power supply or in the alarm generator of the central hospital alarm system, etc.) may result in failure of the nurse call.

The hospital connections to the central alarm typically use only one channel. The electronics for nurse call consequently also uses only one channel.



Device Check

Must be carried out immediately before use on the patient in order to confirm that the ventilator is operating correctly.

The following functions are performed during this device check:

- Checking that the machine assembly is complete
- Testing the alarm tone
- Testing the expiratory valve
- Testing of the air-O2 changeover valve
- Testing the safety valve
- Calibration of the flow sensor
- Calibration of the O2 sensor
- Calibration of the CO₂ sensor
- Testing the leakproofing of the hose system
- Determination of the compliance and resistance of the hose system

The test results obtained from this device check and the calibration and zero-checking values of the sensors remain stored until the next calibration – even if the device is switched off. If the hose system, type of humidification or patient mode is changed after performing the device check, the leak test must be repeated before starting operation.

Preparing the adult test lung 84 03 201

for the adult hose system

The test lung consists of an elbow connector for connection to the Y-piece, a 7 mm diameter catheter connection for simulating the resistance of the airways and a 2 L breathing bag to simulate compliance.

- Overextended breathing bags or test lungs with low compliance must not be used as they may cause arte-facts during the device check!
- The elbow connector must not be plugged into the patient connection of the Y-piece until requested by EvitaXL.



Preparing the child test lung 84 09 742

for the paediatric hose set

The test lung consists of a tracheal tube CH 12 to simulate the resistance of the airways and a small bellows to simulate compliance.

• The elbow connector must not be plugged into the patient connection of the Y-piece until requested by EvitaXL.



 Switch on unit = pivot flap* upwards and press power switch until it clicks into position. The flap falls over the button to protect against inadvertent switching off.



^{*} Flaps may differ, depending on the power supply used, see "Switching on", page 45.

The self-test screen with version No., date and part No. of the software used is displayed on the screen.

The self-test is performed automatically.

• Wait for the test phase to be completed.

The bargraph on EvitaXL indicates the time elapsed for the self-test. The start screen is then displayed.

• EvitaXL starts ventilation with the preconfigured settings unless values are changed or standby mode is activated within 30 seconds.



On the start screen (example):

• Touch the screen key »**Standby**« within 30 seconds and confirm = press the rotary knob.

The line for alarm messages reads: **Standby activated !!!**

To reset this message:

• Touch the screen key »Alarm Reset« after the message, confirm = press the rotary knob.

| | | | | | | | SIMV AutoFlow | Adult |
|--|---|---|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------|
| Evit | aXL | | Start | | | | | |
| Start / S New Patient Ventilation Ventilation Patient | tandby Previous Patient begins with the pr st | re-configurec art Stand Aduit * P: | I start up setting by | s Ideal E | 30dy Weight 75 Weight | Start / Standby | | |
| SIMV ATC Application | AutoFlow Off tube | VT Tinsp f | .450 L 1.7 sec. 10 bpm | PEEP O2 Pasb | 5 mbar 36 Vol% 6 mbar | | ा जा | 0 - 40 |
| | | | | | | | · +∭+ | ○ 	 Ext. |
• Touch the screen key »Check«.



• Touch the screen key »Device Check«: EvitaXL displays the date of the last device check and a list of the individual checks. The scope of this list depends on the options available.



A device check cannot be performed during automatic calibration of the flow sensor or O₂ sensor:

• Wait until calibration is complete and start the device check again.

The following tests are performed during the device check: System

- Seating and clear passage of the expiratory valve
- Seating of the flow sensor
- Seating of the neonate flow sensor (if "NeoFlow" option is installed)
- Type of humidifier
- Completeness of hose system
- Seating of the temperature sensor

Function

- Function of the air-O2 changeover valve
- Function of the safety valve
- Gas supply
- Function of the auxiliary alarm and power failure alarm

Sensors

- Calibration of the flow sensor
- Calibration of the neonate flow sensor (if "NeoFlow" option is installed)
- Calibration of the O2 sensor
- Zero alignment of the CO2 sensor
- Calibration of the CO2 sensor
- Hose system leak test

The user is guided through each check in a dialogue with EvitaXL. Questions are displayed in the information line below the Alarms field and must be answered by touching the screen key **»Yes**« or **»No**«. Instructions for carrying out the check may also be displayed instead.

A correct result is indicated by the ventilator with a tick (\checkmark). Faulty results are marked **F**. Two dashes (- -) appear if a check is not performed.

If faulty results are obtained (F):

- Remedy the cause of the fault and
- Touch the screen key »Repeat«.

Checks may also be skipped by touching the screen key **»next** test« if this is acceptable.

To start the device check:

• Touch the screen key »Check« in the checklist.

The ventilator carries out each check, line by line.

The results obtained in this device check and the calibration values for the sensors are saved until the next calibration run, even when the ventilator is switched off.

After the device check:

• Perform a leak test, see page 39.

Leak test

This test must be performed:

- after the device check,
- after changing the hose system,
- after changing the humidifier.

In the checklist:

• Touch the screen key »Airtight Check«.

The result of the last leak test is displayed together with the following values:

- Leakage
- Compliance
- Insp. Resistance
- Exp. Resistance

To start the leak test:

• Touch the screen key »**Check**«.

The actual leakage flow is displayed continuously throughout the test. A leakage flow of 300 mL/min at a pressure of 60 mbar is permissible.

After the leak test, the ventilator determines the compliance and the inspiratory and expiratory resistance of the hose system.

The established compliance of the hose system is used by the ventilator for automatic correction of the volume-controlled ventilation strokes, as well as of the measured values for flow monitoring, see page 218.

When changing the patient mode or type of humidifier, the ventilator automatically resets the values for hose compliance and hose resistance to the default values.

To return to the start screen:

 Touch the screen key »Start/ Standby« in the »Start/Standby« menu.





Entering the humidifier type

In standby mode:

∗∰⊦

 Touch the screen key »Humidifier«. The menu for entering the humidifier used is now displayed:

Active Humid. =

Breathing gas humidifier HME/Filter =

Heat moisture exchanger

- Touch the screen key corresponding to the type of humidifier used. The key turns yellow.
- Confirm = press the rotary knob, the key turns green.

The selected humidifier is included in the compliance calculation by EvitaXL.

The yellow LED in front of the symbol for the selected humidifier lights up in the status field.

Active humidifier

+∰+ HME/Filter

After changing the humidifier:

• Perform a leak test, page 39.

Application mode Tube/Mask (optional)

In standby mode:

- Touch the screen key »Tube/Mask«. The menu for selecting tube or mask is displayed (NIV – non-invasive ventilation).
- Touch the corresponding screen key; it turns yellow.
- Confirm = press the rotary knob, the key turns green. The corresponding application mode is now active.
 If * Af Mask (NIV) whas been selected:

selected: Selected: Mask Ventilation is displayed.

For details on using NIV, see page 76.

| | | | Stand | ру | 🛧 Adult |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| EvitaXL | Standby | | Pmean | PEEP | 123 Values |
| | | | Vol.% | FiO₂ | Data Special |
| Start / Standby New Current Patient Patient | | × | L/min | MV | Procedure |
| Туре | Attention ! Attention get type of humidfication repeat the | Start / Standby Tube / Mask | L/min | */* 2.0 MVspn | |
| Airtight Check | airtight check Check | Humid- ifier Check | bpm | ftotal | |
| Leakage (acceptable 300 mL/min) | 20 mU/min | | L | V⊤i * ^{1.5} | |
| | | | ्रा≝ ्र+∰> | | ○ =D ○ 董章 Ext. ○ 董章 Int. |

| | | | Stan | dby | ጰ Adult |
|---|---|---|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| EvitaXL | Standby | | P _{mean} | PEEP FiO2 | 123 Values ∰ Main |
| Start / Standby New Current Patient Patient | | × | L/min | ■ MV ■ 15 1 ⁵ 2.0 | Special Procedure |
| Application | Tube (NIV) Attention ! The mask ventilation mode (NIV) for non-invasive ventilation may not be used on intubated patients ! | Start / Standby Tube / Mask Humid- ifier | L/min | MV _{spn} – ftotal | |
| | Check settings and alarm limits after change from mask ventilation (NIV) to tube mode ! Tube compensation ATC On | Check | L | - Vπ | |
| | | | ्रा≣्य ्र+∰+ | |) =D>) 611 Ext.) 611 Int. |

Ventilation while transferring a patient within the hospital

To ensure that EvitaXL cannot topple over, EvitaXL must not be tilted more than 5°!

EvitaXL must not be placed on the bed while transferring a patient.

EvitaXL must be secured so it cannot topple over/fall down.

To ensure that the equipment cannot topple over, the accessories must be moved to the most advantageous position:

- Hinged arm set to minimum deflection.
- Drawers pushed in fully.
- Hoses and cables hooked as close as possible to the trolley.
- Humidifier secured to the trolley, not to EvitaXL itself.

Operation

| Starting up | | 15 |
|------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| Switching or | | 15 |
| Setting new | ventilation parameters | 17 |
| | | |
| Setting Ventilat | on Modes | 18 |
| IPPV | | 19 |
| SIMV, SIMV | ASB 5 | 50 |
| MMV, MMV/ | ASB 5 | 52 |
| ILV | ξ | 53 |
| BIPAP, BIPA | P/ASB | 59 |
| BIPAPAssist | | 31 |
| APRV | | 32 |
| CPAP-ASB | e | 33 |
| PPS (option | ι) | 34 |
| | | |
| Setting special | functions | 36 |
| Flowtrigger . | | 38 |
| Apnoea Ven | ilation6 | 39 |
| AutoFlow | | 1 |
| ATC | | 72 |
| Sigh | | 74 |
| PLV | | 75 |
| | | |
| NIV mask ventil | ation (optional) | /6 |
| Using NIV | | <i>'</i> 6 |
| Selecting ap | plication mode »Mask« | 7 |
| Setting venti | ation parameters for NIV | 77 |
| Monitoring in | »Mask« mode | 78 |
| Leakage cor | pensation in »Mask« mode | 78 |
| Setting alarm li | nits | 79 |
| In the event | of an alarm | 30 |
| Suppress al | rm tone | 32 |
| Power failur | alarm f | 32 |
| | · | ~~ |

| Displaying graphics |
|--|
| Freeze |
| Loop display |
| Display 1 hr trend |
| Display measured values |
| Display all measured values and settings |
| Display logbook |
| Display trends (1 to 24 hr) 90 |
| Additional functions |
| Medicament nebulisation |
| Oxvgen enrichment for bronchial suction |
| Manual inspiration 96 |
| Expiration Hold 97 |
| |
| Diagnostic functions |
| Occlusion pressure P 0.1 98 |
| Intrinsic PEEP – PEEPi 100 |
| Negative Inspiratory Force NIF 101 |
| Low Flow PV-Loop (optional) 102 |
| Sensors |
| Flow sensor calibration 106 |
| External flow compensation 107 |
| O2 sensor calibration 109 |
| Zero/check/calibrate CO2 sensor 110 |
| Switching off the monitor functions 118 |
| Selecting Standby Mode 119 |
| Terminating Standby Mode 120 |
| O 2 Therapy (optional) 121 |
| O2 Therapy preparation |
| Switching on O2 Therapy 123 |
| Switching off O2 Therapy 123 |

Starting up

Switching on

• Switch on unit = press power switch until it engages. The flap falls over the button to protect against inadvertent switching off.

To switch off, pivot the flap upwards and press the button in fully.



Units with DC power supply MB:

• Switch on unit = pivot flap upwards and press power switch until it engages.

The flap falls over the button to protect against inadvertent switching off.

To switch off, pivot the flap upwards and press the button in fully.



The self-test screen is displayed. The self-test is performed automatically.

• Wait for the test phase to be completed.

The bargraph indicates the time elapsed for the self-test.

| Dräger | | | EvitaXL |
|--------|----------|----------|---------|
| | | | |
| | | Selftest | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | Version | | |
| | Date | 01.01.01 | |
| | Part No. | | |
| | Fartend. | | 80 |

The Start screen is then displayed. (Example: Previous Patient)

The last settings configured for the patient, including alarm limits, application status and equipment status, can be restored with EvitaXL. Monitoring is always active after switching on.

To restore the previous settings:

 Touch the screen key »Previous Patient«, confirm = press rotary knob.

The previous ventilation settings are now effective again.

The key »Previous Patient« is not displayed by EvitaXL or cannot be selected following a loss of data or removal of a previously used option, thus preventing restoration of the previous setting. Restoration of the previous setting is similarly prevented by EvitaXL if it was configured in such a way before switching off that the former patient mode is no longer available.

| | | | | | | | SIMV AutoFlow | 🖈 Adult |
|---|--|---|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| Evit | aXL | | Start | | | | | |
| Start / Si New Patient Ventilation Ventilation Patient | tandby Previous Patient begins with the pr st * | revious settings art Standby Adult & Paed | | Ideal E | Rody Weight | Start / Standby | | |
| SIMV ATC Application | AutoFlow Off tube | VT Tinsp f | .450 L 1.7 sec. 10 bpm | PEEP O2 Pasb | 5 mbar 36 Vol.% 6 mbar | | | |
| | | | | | | | ्रा≝ा ○ +∰≯ |) =D) 125 Ext.) 125 Int. |

Setting new ventilation parameters

The patient mode can be selected in two ways with EvitaXL:

- Select »[†] Adult or » ★ Paed.«,
- Set an ideal body weight.

These two possibilities can be configured, see "Configuration", page 125. EvitaXL is configured by the manufacturer for selection of an ideal body weight.

The further procedure is described with the configuration.

Depending on the required patient mode, touch either:

- the screen key »**ҟ Adult**« or
 - » 🗙 Paed.«
- Touch the screen knob »Ideal Body Weight«.
- Enter the ideal body weight [kg] = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

EvitaXL determines the tidal volume VT and ventilation frequency f on the basis of the ideal body weight and displays these values in the lower part of the menu.

The other ventilation parameters displayed in the lower part of the menu are initial values.

They are effective when the ventilator is switched on and when a new ventilation mode is selected (New Patient).





Start ventilation

- Touch the screen key »Start«, confirm = press rotary knob.
 The ventilator starts with these initial values.
- Check the settings.

To set ventilation parameters

- Press the key » 💱 Ventilator Settings«.
- Touch the ventilation parameters in the menu »Ventilator Settings«, set = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

Arrows (▶) beside the scales on the screen knobs in the menu **»Ventilator** Settings« indicate the initial values. These initial values can be configured as required, see "Configuration", page 125.



Setting Ventilation Modes

The following ventilation modes are configured by the manufacturer:

- SIMV
- IPPV
- BIPAP
- CPAP-ASB

Other ventilation modes can be selected via the screen key **»more**«:

- MMV
- BIPAPAssist
- APRV
- PPS (optional)

The ventilation modes can also be supplemented, see "Setting special functions", page 66.

IPPV

Intermittent Positive Pressure Ventilation Volume-controlled ventilation with fixed, mandatory minute volume MV, set with tidal volume VT and frequency f.

Set the pattern of ventilation for IPPV with the ventilation parameters: Tidal volume »VT« Insp. Flow »Flow« Frequency »f« Inspiration time »Tinsp« O2 concentration »O2« Positive end-expiratory pressure »PEEP«



To set:

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value
 turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.

To view additional text information on IPPV:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

IPPV can be supplemented to include the following special functions:

- Flowtrigger, page 68.
- AutoFlow[®], page 71.
- ATC, page 72.
- Sigh, page 74.
- PLV, page 75.

These functions can be enabled in »Add. settings«.



SIMV, SIMV/ASB

Synchronized Intermittent Mandatory Ventilation*

Assisted Spontaneous Breathing** Combines mechanical (volume-controlled) ventilation with spontaneous breathing. The patient can breathe spontaneously between the mandatory ventilation strokes, contributing to the total minute volume. The spontaneous breaths can be supported with ASB. Mandatory ventilation strokes ensure a minimum level of ventilation in the times in between. This minimum ventilation is determined via the two set parameters tidal volume »VT« and frequency »f« and is the product of VT x f.

The frequency can be reduced to zero during the weaning process. The device automatically changes to the ventilation mode CPAP or CPAP/ASB. This ventilation mode is also indicated on the screen. The screen key »SIMV« and the screen knobs for setting the SIMV parameters remain on display.

Set the pattern of ventilation for SIMV and SIMV/ASB with the ventilation parameters:

Tidal volume »VT« Insp. Flow »Flow« Frequency »f« Inspiration time »Tinsp« O2 concentration »O2« Positive end-expiratory pressure »PEEP« Pressure support »PASB« Pressure rise time »Ramp«

To set:

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value
 = turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.





For a detailed description of SIMV, please refer to page 211.

^{**} For a detailed description of ASB, please refer to page 216.

To view additional text information on SIMV, SIMV/ASB:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

SIMV, SIMV/ASB can be supplemented to include the following special functions:

- Flowtrigger, page 68.
- Apnoea Ventilation, page 69.
- AutoFlow[®], page 71.
- ATC, page 72.
- PLV, page 75.

These functions can be enabled in »Add. settings«.

MMV, MMV/ASB

Mandatory Minute Volume Ventilation* Assisted Spontaneous Breathing

The overall minute volume is preset to a mandatory level, which can be adjusted by means of the tidal volume VT and frequency f.

The patient can breathe spontaneously, thereby contributing a portion of the overall minute volume.

The difference between the spontaneously breathed minute volume and the set minute volume is covered by the mandatory ventilation strokes. Spontaneous breathing can be assisted with additional pressure by ASB.



Tidal volume »VT«

Insp. Flow »Flow«

Frequency »f«

Inspiration time »Tinsp«

O2 concentration »O2«

Positive end-expiratory pressure »PEEP«

Pressure support »**PASB**« Pressure rise time »**Ramp**«

To set:

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value
 turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.

To view additional text information on MMV, MMV/ASB:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

MMV, MMV/ASB can be supplemented to include the following special functions:

- Flowtrigger, page 68.
- AutoFlow[®], page 71.
- ATC, page 72.
- PLV, page 75.

These functions can be enabled in »Add. settings«.







For a detailed description of MMV, please refer to page 212.

ILV

ILV = Independent Lung Ventilation Separate, differentiated, synchronised ventilation with two Evita units, to ventilate the lung independently from each other. The two Evita units are connected by analogue interfaces.

The two devices operate together in master/slave mode. The master device controls the operation.

Preparation

If a protective cap is fitted:

• Remove cap from ILV connection.

The following device combinations are possible:

- EvitaXL with EvitaXL
- EvitaXL with Evita 4
- EvitaXL with Evita 2 dura
- EvitaXL with Evita 2
- EvitaXL with Evita.

Requirements for combinations:

- Evita 2 and Evita have analogue Evita-Bus interfaces (optional).
- Connecting cable 84 11 794 must be used to connect EvitaXL to another EvitaXL or to an Evita 4 or an Evita 2 dura.
- Connecting cable 84 11 793 must be used to connect EvitaXL to an Evita 2 or an Evita.

The ILV cable should only be connected when EvitaXL is switched off!

For the combination: EvitaXL with Evita 2 dura and EvitaXL with EvitaXL and EvitaXL with Evita 4:

• Connect the ILV ports of the two Evita units using connecting cable 84 11 794.



Setting Ventilation Modes

For the combination: EvitaXL with Evita 2 and

EvitaXL with Evita:

• Connect both Evitas via the ILV port and the analogue interface using the connecting cable 84 11 793.



Setting the Master and Slave devices

To perform independent lung ventilation:

- Set up one device for ILV/Master mode and
- the other device for ILV/Slave mode.
- Set the parameters, see page 58.
- Do not activate ILV mode until all the parameters for the ILV/Master and ILV/Slave are fully set.

Setting ILV/Master

Volume-controlled ventilation with fixed, mandatory minute volume MV, set with tidal volume VT and frequency f. For independent lung ventilation of patients with no spontaneous breathing.





To set:

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value
 = turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.

ILV/Master can be supplemented to include the following special functions:

- Flowtrigger, page 68.
- ATC, page 72.
- Sigh, page 74.
- PLV, page 75.

These functions can be enabled in »Add. settings«.



Setting ILV/Slave

Volume-controlled ventilation with fixed, mandatory minute volume MV, set with the tidal volume VT and frequency f of the ILV Master device and selectable Slave mode.

For independent lung ventilation of patients with no spontaneous breathing.



To set Slave mode:

- Touch the »Add. settings« screen key.
- Touch the »Slave Mode...« screen key.

To select the desired slave mode (e.g. **»Asynchron**«):

• Touch the appropriate screen key and press the rotary knob.



ILV: Master and Slave Synchronisation

Master device

I:E ratio

Slave device:

Sync. – The I:E ratio of the slave device is determined by the I:E ratio of the master device. The start of inspiration is synchronised with the inspiration of the master device.

Slave device:

Async. – The start of inspiration is synchronised with the inspiration of the master device. The end of inspiration (incl. pause time) is determined by the »Tinsp« setting. The I:E ratio of the slave device is freely selectable.

Slave device:

Inverse – The start of inspiration is synchronised with the start of expiration of the master device and vice versa. The I:E ratio of the slave device is the inverse of the I:E ratio of the master device.



Set the ventilation pattern for ILV/ Slave with the following ventilation parameters:

Tidal volume »**V**T« Insp. Flow »**Flow**«

Frequency »f«

Inspiration time »Tinsp« O2 concentration »O2«

Positive end-expiratory pressure »PEEP«

To set:

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value = turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.

The $\mathbf{\mathsf{*f}}\mathsf{*}$ setting is not immediately effective.

Nevertheless, to make sure that the two lung compartments are not ventilated with different frequencies in the event of inadvertent separation of the two devices:

»Set »f« on the slave device to the same value as on the master = safety setting.

In Async. slave mode, the **»Tinsp**« setting is immediately effective. In "Synchronised" and "Inverse" modes, "Tinsp" is only effective if the devices are inadvertently separated.

ILV/Slave can be supplemented to include the following special functions:

- Flowtrigger, page 68.
- ATC, page 72.
- Sigh, page 74.
- PLV, page 75.

These functions can be enabled in »Add. settings«.

To view additional text information on ILV:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.



BIPAP, BIPAP/ASB

Biphasic Positive Airway Pressure* Assisted Spontaneous Breathing

Pressure-controlled ventilation combined with free spontaneous breathing during the complete breathing cycle, and adjustable pressure support at CPAP level. The mandatory proportion of the total minute volume MV is set with inspiratory pressure Pinsp above PEEP and Frequency f.

The frequency can be reduced to 0 during the weaning process. The device automatically changes to the ventilation mode CPAP or CPAP/ASB. This ventilation mode is also indicated on the screen. The screen key »BIPAP« and the screen knobs for setting the BIPAP parameters remain on display.

- Set the pattern of ventilation for BIPAP and BIPAP/ASB with the ventilation parameters:
- Inspiratory pressure »Pinsp«

Frequency »f«

Inspiration time »Tinsp«

O2 concentration »O2«

Positive end-expiratory pressure »PEEP«

Pressure support »**PASB**«

Pressure rise time »Ramp«

The inspiration pressure »**Pinsp**« can be reduced to the PEEP level, in which case the ventilation pattern corresponds to CPAP or CPAP/ASB.

The inspiration pressure »**Pinsp**« is set as an absolute value. Pressure support »**PASB**« is set relative to the PEEP level.





^{*} For a detailed description of BIPAP, please refer to page 213.

To set:

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value = turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.

To view additional text information on BIPAP, BIPAP/ASB:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

BIPAP, BIPAP/ASB can be supplemented to include the following special functions:

- Flowtrigger, page 68.
- Apnoea Ventilation, page 69.
- ATC, page 72.

These functions can be enabled in »Add. settings«.

BIPAPAssist

Biphasic Positive Airway Pressure Assisted*

Pressure-controlled, assisted ventilation The inspiratory strokes are the same as for BIPAP, but the changeover from Pinsp to PEEP is not synchronised with expiration by the patient. The patient can breathe spontaneously at PEEP level through the entire ventilation process. Every spontaneous breathing activity by the patient triggers a synchronised inspiratory stroke.

A non-synchronised inspiratory stroke is started by the device at the latest upon expiry of the time »f«.

Set ventilation pattern for BIPAPAssist with the following parameters:

Inspiratory pressure »Pinsp« Frequency »f«

Inspiration time »Tinsp«

O2 concentration »**O2**«

Positive end-expiratory pressure »PEEP«

Pressure rise time »Ramp«

Flowtrigger »Flowtrig.«

The inspiratory pressure **»Pinsp**« is set as an absolute value.

To set:

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value = turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.

To view additional text information on BIPAPAssist:

Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

BIPAPAssist can be supplemented to include the following special functions:

- Flowtrigger, page 68.
- ATC, page 72.

These functions can be enabled in »Add. settings«.





For a detailed description of BIPAPAssist, please refer to page 215.

APRV

Airway Pressure Release Ventilation* Free spontaneous breathing at a raised CPAP pressure level together with a short period of low pressure (Release).



Set the pattern of ventilation for APRV with the ventilation parameters: Inspiration time **»Thigh**« Expiration time **»Tlow**« Inspiration pressure **»Phigh**« Positive end-expiratory pressure **»Plow**« O2 concentration **»O2**« Pressure rise time **»Ramp**«

To set:

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value
 turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.

To view additional text information on APRV:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

APRV can be supplemented to include the following special functions:

- Apnoea ventilation, page 69.
- ATC, page 72.

These functions can be enabled in »Add. settings«.

Setting alarm limits, see page 79.

APRV Pmean 60 1 mbar Paw PEEP Values 5 10 41 2 街 Main 20 Vol.% FiO₂ Data 0 35 -10 MV Special Procedure 50 1 L/min Flow 4.5 25 √[#] 2.0 L/min MV_{spn} -25 0 Ventilator Settings ftotal ? + X IPPV SIMV BIPAP CPAP/ASE 10 V Basic settings 35 0.8 .450 , 15 Add. settings 02 Ramp Apnoea-vent. On VTApnoea .480 l Ð fApnoea 12 Ent. ·iii-206

^{*} For a detailed description of APRV, please refer to page 215.

CPAP-ASB

Continuous Positive Airway Pressure Assisted Spontaneous Breathing*

Spontaneous breathing at a raised pressure level in order to increase the functional residual capacity (FRC). Spontaneous breathing can be assisted with additional pressure by ASB.



Set the pattern of ventilation for CPAP and CPAP/ASB with the following ventilation parameters:

O2 concentration »O2«

Positive end-expiratory pressure »PEEP«

Pressure support »**PASB**« Pressure rise time »**Ramp**«

To set:

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value = turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.

To view additional text information on CPAP, CPAP/ASB:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

CPAP, CPAP/ASB can be supplemented to include the following special functions:

- Apnoea ventilation, page 69.
- ATC, page 72.
- Flowtrigger, page 68.

These functions can be enabled in »Add. settings«.



^{*} For a detailed description of CPAP/ASB, please refer to page 216.

PPS (optional)

Propotional Pressure Support* For differentiated proportional support of spontaneous breathing with pathological compliance and/or resistance. Volume-proportional elastance compensation (elastance = reciprocal of compliance) (**vVol.Assist**«) and flowproportional resistance compensation (**»FlowAssist**«) are effective during inspiration.



Set PPS with the following ventilation parameters:

Resistance compensation **»FlowAssist**« Positive end-expiratory pressure **»PEEP**« Elastance compensation **»Vol.Assist**« O2 concentration **»O2**«

To set:

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value
 = turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.

To activate PPS:

 Set the alarm limits PAW /* and VT /* to protect the patient against pressure and volume trauma.



^{*} For a detailed description of PPS, please refer to page 217.

No initial values for PPS

To protect the patient, the parameters »FlowAssist« and »Vol.Assist« are set to 0

- after switching on,
- when the patient weight is entered again or
- after changing the patient mode
- in ventilation mode PPS.

To view additional text information on PPS:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

PPS can be supplemented to include the following special functions:

- Flowtrigger, page 68.
- Apnoea Ventilation, page 69.
- ATC, page 72.

These functions can be enabled in »Add. settings«.

Setting special functions

The ventilation modes can be combined with the following special functions to optimise ventilation:

- Flowtrigger
- Apnoea Ventilation
- AutoFlow
- ATC
- Sigh
- PLV

Special functions are accessed through »Add. settings«.

To view additional text information:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

| | Supplements | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------------|----------|-----|------|-----|--|--|--|
| Ventilation mode | Flowtrigger | Apnoea ventilation | AutoFlow | ATC | Sigh | PLV | | | |
| IPPV | Х | | Х | Х | Х | Х | | | |
| SIMV | Х | Х | Х | Х | | Х | | | |
| MMV | Х | | Х | Х | | Х | | | |
| ILV Master | Х | | | Х | Х | Х | | | |
| ILV Slave | | | | Х | Х | Х | | | |
| BIPAP | Х | Х | | Х | | | | | |
| BIPAPAssist | Х | | | Х | | | | | |
| APRV | | Х | | Х | | | | | |
| CPAP/ASB | Х | Х | | Х | | | | | |
| PPS (optional) | Х | Х | | Х | | | | | |

To review, activate or set:

In the menu »Ventilator Settings«

• Touch the screen key »Add. settings«.

EvitaXL displays the menu with the overview of additional settings available for the accessed or active mode.

Example:

Additional settings for IPPV



• Touch the corresponding screen key, e.g. »Flowtrigger...«

EvitaXL displays the menu for setting values and for activation/deactivation.

 Touch the screen knob, set = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

To activate/deactivate:

 Touch the screen key »On« or »Off«, confirm = press rotary knob.



Flowtrigger

for synchronisation with spontaneous breathing efforts.

The mandatory strokes are synchronised with the patient's spontaneous breathing efforts when the flowtrigger is activated and a trigger level is set. Spontaneous breathing activity by the patient is indicated by the brief appearance of a lung symbol instead of the symbol for patient mode.

The flowtrigger is set with the **»Flowtrigger**« parameter.

To set:

- Touch the screen key »Add. settings« in the required ventilation mode. The possible additional settings are displayed by EvitaXL.
- Touch the screen key »Flowtrigger...«. EvitaXL displays the menu for setting the flowtrigger.
- Touch the screen knob »Trigg. [L/min]«, set = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

To activate / deactivate:

 Touch the screen key »On« or »Off«, confirm = press rotary knob.

The flowtrigger can only be disabled in the IPPV mode of ventilation.



Apnoea Ventilation

For automatic switch-over to volume-controlled mandatory ventilation if the patient stops breathing. It can be switched on in the ventilation modes SIMV, BIPAP, CPAP, APRV. EvitaXL outputs an apnoea alarm if no expiration flow is measured or insufficient inspiratory gas is delivered during the set apnoea time TApnoea /* (adjustable, see "Setting alarm limits", page 79). EvitaXL will then start volume-controlled ventilation with the set ventilation parameters:

Frequency »f« Tidal volume »VT«

The ventilation parameters **»O2**« and **»PEEP**« correspond to the settings effective at the time. The inspiration time for apnoea ventilation is determined from the set frequency **»f**« and a fixed I:E ratio of 1:2.

As in SIMV, the patient can breathe spontaneously during apnoea ventilation, and the mandatory ventilation strokes will be synchronised with the patient's spontaneous breathing. The apnoea ventilation frequency remains constant.

To set:

- Touch the screen key »Add. settings« in the required ventilation mode. The possible additional settings are displayed by EvitaXL.
- Touch the screen key »Apnoea ventilation...«. EvitaXL displays the menu for setting the apnoea ventilation.
- Touch the screen knobs »VT« and »f«, set = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

To activate/deactivate:

 Touch the screen key »On« or »Off«, confirm = press rotary knob.

The status of apnoea ventilation is displayed by EvitaXL on the main screen.





Setting special functions Apnoea Ventilation

To terminate Apnoea Ventilation:

• Touch the screen key »Alarm Reset«, confirm = press rotary knob.

EvitaXL returns to the previously set ventilation mode or

• select a different ventilation mode.

AutoFlow

for automatic regulation of "Insp. Flow" and "Pinsp".

EvitaXL uses AutoFlow to decelerate and regulate the inspiratory flow by providing a constant pressure throughout the inspiration phase. The ventilator determines the lowest peak pressure for the selected VT and the patient compliance, thereby avoiding pressure peaks. EvitaXL delivers an additional inspiration flow when the patient breathes in – this flow is limited by the alarm limit VTi \sqrt{r} . The patient can also breathe out during the inspiratory plateau phase. The inspiratory pressure is limited by the alarm limit PAW \sqrt{r} .

● The alarm limit for VTi /^x must be set with care in order to prevent overinflation of the lung following rapid changes in compliance, for example.



To set:

- Touch the screen key »Add. settings« in the required ventilation mode. The possible additional settings are displayed by EvitaXL.
- Touch the screen key »AutoFlow...«.

To activate/deactivate:

 Touch the screen key »On« or »Off«, confirm = press rotary knob.

The AutoFlow status is displayed by EvitaXL on the main screen.



ATC*

Automatic Tube Compensation** Automatic compensation of the tube resistance

Supplementary function allowing the ventilation pressure in the hose system to be increased during inspiration and decreased during expiration. The airway pressure is adjusted to the tracheal level if 100 % compensation of the tube resistance has been selected.

Automatic tube compensation is active in:

- spontaneous breathing phases
- pressure-supported breathing phases
- pressure-controlled mechanical ventilation phases
- volume-controlled mechanical ventilation phases with activated supplementary "AutoFlow".

Expiratory tube compensation can be deactivated.

In volume-controlled ventilation modes with constant inspiratory flow (IPPV, IPPVAssist, SIMV, MMV), automatic tube compensation is only active during mechanical expiration and the spontaneous breathing phases.



Setting parameters for ATC:

Tube mode »**ET**« (endotracheal tube) or »**Trach.**« (tracheotomy tube)

Inside diameter of the tube »**ID** Ø« in mm Degree of tube compensation »**Comp**.« in %

Tube compensation »On«/»Off«

^{*} An Evita 4 or Evita 2 dura unit which has been upgraded with the EvitaXL option can also be operated without ATC option.

 ^{**} For a detailed description, please refer to page 221.
To set:

- Touch the screen key »Add. settings« in the required ventilation mode. The possible additional settings are displayed by EvitaXL.
- Touch the screen key »ATC...«. EvitaXL displays the menu for setting the ATC.

Select tube:

- Touch the screen key »ET« or »Trach.«.
- Touch the screen knob »ID Ø«, set value = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.
- Touch the screen knob »Comp.«, set value = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

To activate/deactivate:

 Touch the screen key »On« or »Off«, confirm = press rotary knob.

Activated tube compensation is indicated by EvitaXL by the tube symbol and tube diameter in the status line. When tube compensation is activated, EvitaXL calculates the tracheal pressure on the basis of the selected tube (regardless of the selected degree of compensation) and displays the value in the pressure curve together with the pressure at the Y-piece as a green line.





Sigh

Atelectasis can be prevented by activating the Sigh function* and setting the sigh in the form of an intermittent PEEP. When the Sigh function is activated, the end-expiratory pressure increases by the set value of the intermittent PEEP for two ventilation strokes every 3 minutes.

Sigh is set with the parameter: intermittent PEEP **»int.PEEP**«.





To set:

- Touch the screen key »Add. settings« in the required ventilation mode. The possible additional settings are displayed by EvitaXL.
- Touch the screen key »**Sigh...**«. EvitaXL displays the menu for setting the Sigh function.
- Touch the screen knob »int.PEEP«, set = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

To activate/deactivate:

• Touch the screen key »**On**« or »**Off**«, confirm = press rotary knob.

 For a detailed description of the Sigh function, please refer to page 210.

PLV*

Pressure Limited Ventilation

Supplementary function for variable limitation of pressure peaks using the Pmax pressure limit in ventilation modes IPPV and SIMV.

The tidal volume remains constant as long as the pressure curve shows a plateau and the flow curve shows a brief flow pause between inspiration and expiration.

 Activate/deactivate pressure limitation Pmax, see "Configuration, Set initial values for O2, I:E...", page 140.



- When pressure limitation is active, the value for Pmax is shown in the realtime curve PAW (t) as a blue line.
- 2 The screen knob »Pmax« is additionally displayed in the menu »Ventilator Settings«.

Volume monitoring is active. The alarm "Vol. not constant, pressure limited!!" is automatically triggered if the tidal volume VT can no longer be applied. This visual and acoustic alarm can be reset via the screen key **»Alarm Reset**« at the top of the screen until the cause of the alarm is remedied.

Set PLV with »Pmax«.



^{*} For a detailed description of PLV, please refer to page 208.

NIV mask ventilation (optional)

Non-Invasive Ventilation

Application mode »Mask« for ventilation with a nasal or facial mask to support non-invasive ventilation of patients with spontaneous breathing.

Choice between mask ventilation and ordinary ventilation of intubated patients.

• NIV option may only be installed by specialists in accordance with the corresponding documentation.

Using NIV

Use of masks increases the dead space.

• Note the mask manufacturer's directions!

Apnoea cannot always be detected reliably. SpO2 monitoring must be used if available.

- Application mode »Mask« must not be activated with intubated patients!
- Alarm limits and ventilation settings must be checked or restored in order to ensure complete monitoring of ventilation after changing from »Mask« mode to »Tube« mode.
- High airway pressures must be avoided, risk of aspiration!

All ventilation modes except ${\sf ``ILV``` can be selected in ``Mask``` mode.}$

The automatic tube compensation (ATC option) activated in **»Tube**« mode is ineffective in **»Mask**« mode.

Selecting application mode »Mask«

Mode can be selected when switching on or during operation.

• Press key » O Start/Standby«.

In the menu »Start/Standby«:

- Touch the screen key »Standby«, it turns yellow.
- Confirm = press rotary knob, the key turns green and the ventilator is now in standby mode.
- Touch the screen key »Tube/Mask« and
- touch the screen key » A Mask (NIV)«, the key turns yellow.
- Confirm = press rotary knob, the key turns green and the ventilator is now in »Mask« mode.



Setting ventilation parameters for NIV

• As described for **»Tube**« mode.

An additional screen knob is displayed for CPAP/ASB: »Tinsp«

The maximum duration of an ASB stroke is limited by EvitaXL to 4 seconds in patient mode »**Adult**« and to 1.5 seconds in patient mode »**Paediatric**«.

 The maximum duration of an ASB stroke can be limited via the screen knob »Tinsp«.

"Tinsp« also limits the duration of the ASB stroke in the other ventilation modes which can be combined with ASB.



Monitoring in »Mask« mode

The measured values for MV and VTe are not leakagecompensated and are therefore lower than the actual minute or tidal volume applied to the patient if a leak occurs. EvitaXL compensates leaks of up to 30 L/min for adults and up to 15 L/min for children. Pressure-controlled ventilation is recommended in the case of larger leaks.

In order to avoid false alarms and ensure monitoring:

- Adjust both alarm limits for MV in line with the actual value.
- Use additional monitoring, e.g. SpO₂, if necessary.

The following alarms may be deactivated in order to avoid artefacts:

- MV J, lower alarm limit, minute volume
- VTi /[™], upper alarm limit, inspiratory tidal volume
- TApnoea /*, upper alarm limit, apnoea monitoring
- See "Setting alarm limits", page 79.

• Alarms should only be deactivated if the safety of the patient is not jeopardized by the absence of an alarm!

An advisory message is constantly displayed in the alarm field if an alarm limit has been deactivated.

EvitaXL automatically selects the configured default alarm limits when changing over to **»Tube**« mode.

A time-lag **»TDisconnect**« between 0 and 60 seconds can be set for the alarm limit PAW $\frac{1}{2}$ (airway pressure low).

The following alarms are not displayed by $\mathsf{EvitaXL}\xspace$ in $\mathsf{``Mask``}\xspace$ mode:

- ASB > 4 s
- ASB > 1.5 s
- ASB > Tinsp
- Leakage
- Alarm limits and ventilation settings must be checked or restored in order to ensure complete monitoring of ventilation after changing from »Mask« mode to »Tube« mode.

Leakage compensation in »Mask« mode

Depending on the set patient mode, EvitaXL compensates leakages up to the following values in order to detect a patient trigger:

| Adult mode: | 30 L/min |
|------------------|----------|
| Paediatric mode: | 15 L/min |

Calculated leakages are compensated by EvitaXL up to 200 % of the set tidal volume, but not more than max. 2 L (regardless of the patient mode).

Setting alarm limits

• Press key » J Alarm Limits«.

EvitaXL opens the menu »Alarm Limits«.

- ✓ = upper alarm limit
- \mathbf{x} = lower alarm limit

The values for the upper and lower alarm limit shown in the screen keys are initial values which are effective whenever the ventilator is switched on. However, they can also be configured specifically as required by the hospital, see "Configuration", page 126.

The actual measured value is displayed between the upper and lower alarm limits.

To set:

 Touch the required screen key, it turns yellow, set = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.



The alarm limits for the optional measured value etCO₂ can be viewed by touching "Limits 2".

• Touch the screen key »Limits 2«.



To deactivate (**MV** $\sqrt{}$ for example):

- »Reduce »MV 1/ « until the following advisory message is displayed:
 »MV 1/ off? Press and turn rotary knob«
- Confirm advisory message
 = press rotary knob.
- Continue turning rotary knob until dashes (--) appear on the display.
- Confirm = press rotary knob.

In the event of an alarm

1 The corresponding message is displayed in the top left-hand line of the screen.

Example: Tidal volume high !!!

The EvitaXL assesses the alarm message with corresponding priority, marks the text with exclamation marks and different coloured backgrounds and generates the various alarm tone sequences.



Alarm = top priority message

Alarm messages are identified by three exclamation marks and appear against a red background.

Example: Tidal volume high !!!

EvitaXL generates a 5-tone sequence that is sounded twice and repeated every 7 seconds.

Caution = medium priority message

Cautions are identified by two exclamation marks and appear against a yellow background.

Example:

O2 supply pressure high !!

EvitaXL generates a 3-tone sequence which is repeated every 20 seconds.

Advisory = low priority message

Advisory messages are identified by one exclamation mark and appear against a yellow background.

Example:

Fan malfunction !

EvitaXL generates a 2-tone sequence which is sounded only once.

Remedy the fault

- Refer to the list "Fault Cause Remedy" on page 144
- or
- Touch screen key »Alarm Info«. All momentarily active messages are displayed.
- Select message with rotary knob.
- Touch the screen key »? ^A«.
 The message is displayed on the screen with cause and remedy.

The alarm tone ceases automatically when the fault has been remedied. Cautions and advisory messages disappear automatically.

Alarm messages (!!!) appear in the colour of the status line and must be acknowledged:

 Touch the screen key »Alarm Reset«, confirm = press rotary knob.

The message is deleted from the screen. However, it is saved in EvitaXL and can be displayed in the logbook on the »Data« screen via the logbook function, see page 89.

The caution message **Apnoea ventilation !!**

may be overlaid by messages or alarms with higher priority. For this reason, the message can also be reset via the screen key »Apnoea Reset«:

- Touch screen key »Alarm Info«.
- 2 Touch screen key »Apnoea Reset«, confirm = press rotary knob.

EvitaXL continues ventilation with the previously set ventilation mode.





Setting alarm limits Suppress alarm tone Power failure alarm

Suppress alarm tone

for max. 2 minutes:

1 Press key » ^𝔅 Alarm Silence«, its yellow LED lights up.

The acoustic alarm is suppressed for two minutes.



2 The remaining time is displayed on the screen.

If the fault triggering the alarm has not been remedied after 2 minutes, the acoustic alarm sounds again.

If the acoustic alarm is to be re-activated prematurely:

1 Press key » ^𝔅 Alarm Silence « again, its LED goes out.

Acknowledge:

See "Fault – Cause – Remedy", page 143, for alarms which can be reset via the Alarm Reset key.

 Touch the screen key »Alarm Reset«, confirm = press rotary knob.



Power failure alarm

If the loudspeaker for acoustic alarm signalling fails on account of a defect, a continuous tone will be generated by an auxiliary alarm. This continuous tone also draws attention to a power failure (see page 30, in the event of an interruption in the power supply).

Displaying graphics

The following real-time curves can be displayed:

- PAW (t)
- Flow (t)
- Volume (t)
- etCO2 (t) (optional)
- Pleth (optional)
- a real-time curve combined with a short trend or a Recruitment Trend (breath-based trend) (optional).
- Touch the function key » ^(f) Main«.

To select other real-time curves:

- Touch the relevant screen key » 2 « and EvitaXL opens the menu »Curves«.
- Touch the screen key »Curve only«.
- Touch the screen key for the required parameter of the real-time curve.
- The EvitaXL displays the real-time curve of the parameter. The menu disappears automatically.
- To freeze real-time curves, see "Freeze" on page 85.

To display the real-time curve in combination with a short trend:

- In the menu »Curves«
- Touch the screen key »Curve + Shorttrend«.

The required real-time curve can be combined with the short trend for any chosen parameter.

The relevant real-time curve is displayed in the menu and the screen key of the corresponding short-trend parameter appears in dark green.

• Touch the screen key of the required parameter for the corresponding short trend.



EvitaXL displays the short trend of the associated parameter over the last 20 minutes on the left, beside the realtime curve.

The other two real-time curves are also automatically combined with a short trend.

If parameters have not been selected for the short trends, EvitaXL displays the parameters previously selected for the short trend.



Display real-time curve combined with Recruitment Trend*:

In the menu »Curves«

 Touch the screen key »Curve + RecrTrend«.

The respective real-time curve can be combined with the breath-based trend of the selectable parameters »EIP/PEEP«, »VTe« and »C«.

• Touch the screen key of the required parameter for the corresponding Recruitment Trend.

To view a point on the curve at a certain moment in time:

• Turn the rotary knob to position the cross-hair cursor over the required point and the corresponding measured value is displayed above the curve.

If the cross-hair cursor is moved out of the displayed segment, the displayed time segment is automatically shifted.

- to the right new time segment,
- to the left old time segment.

BIPAP Pmean Pmean PEEP mbar EIP × iði 🗅 Loops Trends Curves 5 10 e-30 ruitment trend Curve Curve only 🗇 Mair 20 FiO₂ Vol % 10 Curve + Shorttrend Flow Volume Data 0 -10 36 Curve + RecrTrend CO2 Pleth -180 Special Procedure Flow VTe .055 L/min L/min ΜV 50 · ***** .600 .500 4.52 ,* 15.0 25 .400 .300 .200 L/min MV_{spn} -25 100 0.00-50 -180 breath now 12.4 mL/mbai С bpm ftota .700 1 <u>▲</u> 21----20 10 .500 15 10 .300 VT 100 .450 , sec 10 Apnoea-vent. On 1.0:2.5 13 =D Ē⊟ Ext. PEEP 1:E ΔΡάδβ +∰+ O2 Pinsi Tinse 223 🛅 Int

^{*} Lung Protection Package option

Freeze

To freeze the current real-time curve or loop.

 Touch the screen key » Freeze« – it turns dark green with a red symbol. The momentary curves and loops are recorded and then stop.

To view a point on the curve at a certain time or a pair of values in a loop:

• Turn the rotary knob to position the cross-hair cursor over the required point and the corresponding measured value or pair of values will be displayed above or beside the curve.

Freeze mode is automatically ended by EvitaXL three minutes after touching the screen key or three minutes after the rotary knob was last turned.

To view new curves/loops:

 Press the screen key » Freeze« again – the current curves or loops are once again recorded.



Loop display

This mode is used to display two measured values which appear in the ventilation cycle as a loop, such as the PAW-V loop or the V-Flow loop.

- Touch the function key » ^(f) Main«.
- Touch the required screen key » 2 - «.
- Touch the screen key »Loops«. The menu »Loops« is displayed by EvitaXL.

Loops can be displayed in different forms:

 Two small loops, one on the left, the other on the right

or:

- an enlarged loop on the left.



To display small loops:

• Press the screen key »Small«.

To display a large loop:

• Press the screen key »Large«.

Select the required parameter combination:

• Touch the screen key for the required parameter combination.

A list of possible parameter combinations is displayed on the screen.

• Select and confirm the parameter combination via the rotary knob.

All the loops for a ventilation cycle are recorded by the ventilator, such as the loop for the mandatory ventilation stroke in SIMV mode and the loop for a spontaneous breath stroke, if any.

To obtain a single loop:

 Touch the screen key »Single breath« – every single loop is recorded afresh by EvitaXL.

To obtain a reference loop:

 Touch the screen key »Ref.« at the required time to record a reference loop.

The reference loop is drawn in blue and appears constantly in the current loop displayed. The time at which the reference loop was recorded appears on the left beside the **»Ref.**« key.

• To freeze loops, see "Freeze", page 85.

The screen key »**Ref.**« is ineffective when the loop has been frozen via the screen key » **Freeze**«.



Display 1 hr trend

- Touch the function key » ^(f) Main«.
- Touch the required screen key
 > 2⁻
- Touch the screen key »Trends«.
 EvitaXL displays the menu for selecting the parameters for trend display.



• Touch the required parameter key and EvitaXL displays the trend during the last hour for the selected parameter.

To view a value in the trend at a certain moment in time:

Turn the rotary knob to position the cross-hair cursor over the required point.

The value is displayed in the trend display at the top.

The cross-hair cursor cannot be moved if the trend has been frozen via the screen key » **Freeze**«.



Display measured values

 Touch the function key » Touch the function key » Values. The bar in the key representing the main numerical values and active alarm limits shown on the right of the screen turns black.

Two further options can be selected on EvitaXL:

- Touch the function key » [] **Values**« again. The bar in the key representing the next selection turns black and the corresponding values are displayed by EvitaXL.
- Proceed accordingly to view the third option.

The three options have been defined by the manufacturer, however can also be configured specifically as required by the hospital, see "Configuration", page 126.



Display all measured values and settings

EvitaXL displays all measured values and settings in two tables for documentation. The values and settings specific to the hospital can be compiled in a third table, see "Configuration", page 126.

 Touch the function key »Data...«.
 EvitaXL displays the menu »Data«, with the submenu »Values«.

The table of specific hospital values and settings is displayed as default and the screen key **»Custom. Table**« is white.

Select table 1 or table 2:

- Touch the screen key **»Table 1**« or **»Table 2**«.
- Touch the screen key »**x**« to close the table.



Display logbook

Changes, events and alarms are registered by EvitaXL and listed in chronological order with the date and time of occurrence.

Changes are displayed with the former and new settings (example: 5 mbar – > 7 mbar).

Events include, for instance, use of a medicament nebuliser, Flow calibration, etc.

Alarms are registered in the form displayed by EvitaXL at the time of occurrence. Other alarms which are triggered with the displayed alarm but are not themselves displayed in the field for alarm messages are identified by an asterisk (*) preceding the entry in the logbook.

To display the logbook:

- Touch the function key »Data...«, the »Data« menu is displayed.
- Touch the screen key »Logbook« and EvitaXL displays the logbook.

When a time is highlighted in the trend display (page 90), the line corresponding to that time is also marked in the logbook.

For the highlighted line, EvitaXL displays the complete list of new settings for every registered change in parameters for the ventilation mode effective at that time.

To view all the settings for another line:

- Turn the rotary knob to select the required line.
- Touch the screen key »x« to close the logbook.



Display trends (1 to 24 hr)

- Touch the function key »Data...«.
- Touch the screen key »**Trends**«. EvitaXL displays three trends with a common time scale one below the other.

SIMV 60 mbar Paw Pmean Freeze PEEP Values 10 5 40 **A** 21----🗇 Main 20 FiO₂ Vol.% 35 -10 Special Procedure × L/min ΜV Data 4.5 , 15 Values Logbook Trends 20 L/min MV **MV**spn 4.5 L/mir Basic 10 MV spr 0.0 Therapy Guide 0 opm 20 ftota bpm 10 ┢~~ 0.0 10 fspr 10 Vī mba 40 -P_{peak} 28 <u>____</u> .450 , 15 20 2:50 8:50 8:50 13 ⊕ Ē≣ Ext. 6 12 24 1 3 Time scale [h] +∰> 130 📫 Int.

Select the parameter or parameter combination required for the trend display:

- Touch the relevant screen key » ------ «. EvitaXL opens the menu for trends.
- Touch the required screen key for the parameter/parameter combination. The trend is displayed and the menu disappears.

Select the common time scale in increments of 1, 3, 6, 12, 24 hr:

• Touch the screen key for the required time scale. The key turns green and the selected time scale is effective.

Display a value in the trend for a certain time:

- Turn the rotary knob to position the cross-hair cursor over the required point in time. The value is displayed on the left, beside the screen key » — «.
- Touch the screen key »x« to close the trend display.



Additional functions

Medicament nebulisation

Inflammable agents must not be nebulised! They may be ignited by the glowing flow sensor.

During adult ventilation

Applicable in every ventilation mode. EvitaXL applies the medicament aerosol in synchronisation with the inspiratory flow phase and maintains the minute volume constant.

The medicament nebuliser is supplied by the ventilator with medical air, O₂ or a mixture of medical air and O₂ according to the set O₂ concentration. Deviations in the O₂ concentration are thus kept to a minimum.

In extreme cases (with a minimum inspiration flow of 15 L/min), the deviations can be up to ± 4 % by volume*. To avoid greater deviations, medicament nebulisation is automatically switched off at inspiratory flows below 15 L/min.

During paediatric ventilation

Medicament nebulisation is possible in the pressure-controlled paediatric ventilation modes.

In volume-controlled ventilation modes, medicament nebulisation is only possible with the supplementary AutoFlow[®] function.

Unlike in adult ventilation, the medicament nebuliser nebulises continuously in paediatric ventilation, but the aerosol generated during expiration does not reach the lungs.

Depending on the set O₂ concentration, the medicament nebuliser is supplied with medical air or O₂ or a mixture of medical air and O₂ by the ventilator. Deviations in the O₂ concentration are thus minimised.

For breathing rates above 12 bpm, please refer to the graph on page 228.

The maximum possible deviations in the O2 concentration are ± 4 % by volume.

We recommend that you do not use the medicament nebuliser at breathing rates of less than 12 bpm.

For breathing rates of less than 12 bpm, the deviations in the O₂ concentration may be much greater in extreme cases.

These deviations cannot be detected by the device's internal O₂- concentration monitor.

The minute and tidal volumes displayed may be considerably higher or lower than those actually applied to the patient on account of tolerances in the nebuliser flow. Pressure-controlled ventilation is therefore recommended during nebulisation. The measured values prevailing before nebulisation must be taken into account if necessary.

If the VT and MV values diverge strongly, the ventilation pressure can be used for assessment of the ventilation. VT and MV values can be compared by comparing the difference between PEEP and plateau pressure before and during nebulisation. In order to avoid false alarms and ensure monitoring:

- Adjust both alarm limits for MV in line with the actual value.
- Use additional monitoring, e.g. SpO₂, if necessary.

Only the medicament nebuliser 84 12 935 (with white middle part) may be used.

If other pneumatic medicament nebulisers are used, there may be major deviations in tidal volume and inspiratory O₂ concentration!

^{*} For a detailed description of the insp. O₂ concentration during medicament nebulisation, refer to page 228.

• Prepare the medicament nebuliser in accordance with its Instructions for Use.

For use during adult ventilation

- 1 Connect the nebuliser to the inspiratory side (temperature sensor side) of the Y-piece.
- 2 Connect the inspiration hose to the medicament nebuliser.
- Place the medicament nebuliser in the vertical position.
- Using clamps, route the nebuliser hose back to the ventilator along the expiratory hose.



For use during paediatric ventilation

- 3 Insert the catheter connector (ISO cone Ø15/Ø11) in the inlet of the medicament nebuliser.
- 4 Insert the adapter (ISO cone Ø 22/Ø11) in the outlet.
- 5 Fit the corrugated hose (0.13 m long) to the outlet adapter.



100000

6

- 6 Remove the corrugated hose of the hose set from the inspiratory adapter of the Y-piece and connect it to the inlet adapter of the medicament nebuliser.
- Connect the free end of the corrugated hose at the outlet of the medicament nebuliser to the inspiratory adapter of the Y-piece.
- 7 Connect the nebuliser hose to the port on the front panel of the EvitaXL.
- Fill the medicament nebuliser in accordance with the specific Instructions for Use.

The effect of aerosols on sensors, filters and heat and moisture exchangers (HME) must be taken into account! Do not place a microbial filter on the nebuliser outlet during nebulisation!

The measuring function of the flow sensor may be impaired. The flow resistance of filters is liable to increase and may impair ventilation.

During medicament nebulisation, do not use a heat and moisture exchanger (HME) at the Y-piece. Risk of increased breathing resistance!



Switch on the medicament nebuliser:

- Touch the function key »Special Procedure...«. EvitaXL displays the menu »Additional Function«.
- Touch the screen key » ***
 Nebuliser«, the key turns yellow.
- Confirm = press rotary knob. The key turns green and the nebuliser is operational.
 The message Nebuliser On ! appears on the screen.

Switch off the nebuliser:

Touch the screen key » *
 Nebuliser«.

The nebuliser is switched off automatically by the ventilator after 30 minutes. The flow sensor is automatically cleaned and calibrated after nebulisation. Screen display: **Flow calibration**

Remove remaining medicament.
 Follow the Instructions for Use of the medicament nebuliser.

To view additional text information:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.



Oxygen enrichment for bronchial suction

To avoid any risk of hypoxia during bronchial suction, EvitaXL offers a procedure for oxygen enrichment during the removal of secretions.

After the program is started, EvitaXL ventilates the patient in the selected ventilation mode for an initial oxygen enrichment phase of 180 seconds.

 In adult mode, the ventilator supplies 100 % by volume O₂, and in paediatric mode it delivers the set O₂ concentration plus 25 % (for example: 60 % by vol. set; administered: 75 % by vol.)

When the ventilator is disconnected for suction, EvitaXL interrupts ventilation. During the suction phase, the audible alarms are suppressed so that the suction routine is not disturbed.

After suction and automatically recognised reconnection, EvitaXL delivers an increased O₂ concentration for the final oxygen enrichment phase of 120 seconds:

 In adult mode, the O2 concentration is 100 % by volume. In paediatric mode, the enriched concentration is 25 % higher than the set O2 concentration.

During suction and for 2 minutes afterwards, the lower alarm limit for the minute volume is switched off. Other alarms are switched off during suction and for 15 seconds afterwards.

Oxygen enrichment is only possible with a fully functioning flow sensor and if flow monitoring is switched on!

Before suction

- Touch the function key »Special Procedure...«. EvitaXL displays the menu »Additional Function«.
- Touch the screen key »**O2 † suction**«, the key turns yellow.
- Confirm = press rotary knob. The key turns green and the oxygen enrichment program is started.



EvitaXL ventilates the patient in the set ventilation mode with increased O₂ concentrations: In adult mode, the O₂ concentration is 100 % by volume. In paediatric mode, the enriched concentration is 25 % higher than the set O₂ concentration.

If PEEP is not set to more than 4 mbar, PEEP will be applied automatically at 4 mbar. This PEEP allows EvitaXL to detect any subsequent disconnection.

The other ventilation parameters remain unaffected.

Screen display:

Initial oxygen enrichment 180 s

The remaining time is counted down continuously.

This initial oxygen enrichment lasts for a maximum of 180 seconds.

During this time EvitaXL waits for a disconnection for suction. The oxygen enrichment program is terminated by EvitaXL if there is no disconnection after the 180 seconds have elapsed.

After disconnection for suction

EvitaXL delivers a minimal flow for the duration of suction in order to detect automatically the end of the disconnection phase. The time available for suction is displayed on the screen continuously in seconds (example):

Execute suction and reconnect 120 s

If suction is ended and the system is reconnected within the displayed time, EvitaXL terminates the disconnection phase.

Automatic interruption of oxygen enrichment

If there is still no reconnection after 120 seconds, the oxygen enrichment program is interrupted. All alarms are immediately reactivated. EvitaXL continues ventilating in the set ventilation mode.

After reconnection

After reconnection, EvitaXL continues ventilating in the set ventilation mode, except that for 120 seconds an O2 concentration of 100 % by volume for adults or 25 % above the set O2 concentration for paediatric ventilation will continue to be delivered for final oxygen enrichment.

Screen display:

Final oxygen enrichment 120 s

The remaining time is counted down continuously.

If oxygen enrichment is to be interrupted:

• Touch the screen key »O2 † suction«.

To view additional text information on oxygen enrichment:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

To quit the menu:

Manual inspiration

This function may be used in all modes except for spontaneous breathing CPAP. Regardless of the start time, an automatic ventilation stroke can be prolonged for up to 15 seconds. Or:

Between two automatic ventilation strokes, a ventilation stroke can be manually started and held for max. 15 seconds.

The pattern of the manually started ventilation stroke corresponds to the ventilation pattern of the currently active automatic ventilation mode.

In CPAP/ASB:

a pressure-assisted ventilation stroke (defined by the PASB setting) is triggered.

- Touch the function key »Special Procedure...«. EvitaXL displays the menu »Additional Function«.
- Touch and hold the screen key »Insp. hold« for the required inspiration time. Inspiration is ended by the ventilator after max. 15 seconds.

To view additional text information:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

To quit the menu:



Expiration Hold

This function may be used in all ventilation modes. For determining the measured NIF* value for weaning.

- Touch the function key »Special Procedure...«. EvitaXL displays the menu »Additional Function«.
- Touch and hold the screen key »Exp. Hold« for the required expiration time. Expiration is ended by the ventilator after max. 15 seconds.

To view additional text information:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

To quit the menu:



Display NIF, see page 101.
 For a detailed description of NIF, see page 225.

Diagnostic functions

Occlusion pressure P 0.1

The occlusion pressure P 0.1 characterises the negative pressure during a short occlusion (0.1 s) at the start of spontaneous inspiration.

It is a direct measure of the neuro-muscular breathing drive.

EvitaXL displays the value for the measured pressure difference without a negative sign.

For patients with healthy lungs and regular breathing P 0.1 is 3 to 4 mbar. A higher P 0.1 signifies a high breathing drive, which can only be maintained for a brief period. Values below 6 mbar for a patient with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease indicate impending exhaustion.

This special measuring procedure can be used in all ventilation modes at regular intervals in order to check the breathing drive of a spontaneously breathing patient or to assess the amount of spontaneous breathing during controlled ventilation.

- Touch the function key »Special Procedure...«. EvitaXL displays the menu »Additional Function«.
- Touch the screen key »Diagnostics« and the special procedure P 0.1 is preselected.

EvitaXL displays the P 0.1 value for the previous measurement and – in large numerals – the value for the last measurement.

- Touch the screen key »Start«, the key turns yellow.
- Confirm = press rotary knob, the screen key turns green and EvitaXL starts the P 0.1 measuring procedure.



Set the interval

 Touch the screen key »Interval«; the key turns yellow.
 Set = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

The remaining time until the next measurement is displayed.

To view additional text information:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

To quit the menu:

• Touch the screen key »x«.

It is advisable to record the measured P 0.1 value as a trend so that the progress made can be monitored, see "Display 1 hr trend", page 87.



Intrinsic PEEP – PEEPi

Intrinsic PEEP* is the actual end-expiratory pressure in the lung.

Due to the dynamics of lung mechanics (resistance, compliance and closing volume) and the ventilation setting parameters, the intrinsic PEEP differs from the PEEP in the upper airways.

The Intrinsic PEEP measurement procedure also measures the trapped volume resulting from the different PEEP values, i.e. the amount of air trapped in the lungs and not taking part in the gas exchange process.

This special procedure can be performed in all ventilation modes.

Activity by the patient during this procedure can distort the measured values.

- Touch the function key »Special Procedure...«. EvitaXL displays the menu »Additional Function«.
- Touch the screen key »Diagnostics«.

• Touch the screen key »**PEEPi**«.

EvitaXL displays the last measured PEEPi value in larger characters with time/date in the left-hand column. The value for the previous measurement is in the right-hand column.

The set PEEP is shown with the measured values.

To start PEEPi:

- Touch the screen key »Start«, the key turns yellow.
- Confirm = press rotary knob, the screen key turns green and EvitaXL starts measurement of the PEEPi value.

To view additional text information:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

To quit the menu:



^{*} For a detailed description of Intrinsic PEEP, see page 226.

Negative Inspiratory Force NIF

The Negative Inspiratory Force index (NIF)* measures the patient's maximum inhalation effort after exhaling. The patient system is closed during measurement of the NIF. This value is also known as the Maximum Inspiratory Pressure (MIP). As a result of the inhalation effort during manually extended expiration, the patient generates a negative pressure in relation to PEEP.

The probability that the patient can be weaned successfully increases with the magnitude of this negative pressure. Patients with a NIF of less than

-30 mbar can in all probability be extubated successfully, while those with a NIF of up to -20 mbar will most probably prove unsuccessful.

EvitaXL determines the NIF value during manually extended expiration.

- Touch the function key »Special Procedure...«. EvitaXL displays the menu »Additional Function«.
- Touch the screen key »Diagnostics«.
- Touch the screen key »NIF«.

EvitaXL displays the last measured NIF value in larger characters with time/date in the left-hand column. The value for the previous measurement is in the righthand column.

To measure the NIF value:

• Touch and hold the screen key »Exp. Hold« for the required expiration time. Expiration is ended by the ventilator after max. 15 seconds.

Measurement is ended automatically by EvitaXL after max. 15 seconds.

To view additional text information:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

To quit the menu:



For a detailed description of NIF, see page 225.
 Bibliography [17], [18], page 235

Low Flow PV-Loop (optional)

EvitaXL determines the Low Flow PV-Loop* during an extended inspiration or an inspiration and expiration.

The measuring procedure can only be carried out in the **»Adult**« patient mode. The measuring procedure should only be carried out on patients with no spontaneous breathing.

- Touch the function key »Special Procedure...«. EvitaXL displays the menu »Additional Function«.
- Touch the screen key »Low Flow PV-Loop«.

EvitaXL opens the information screen.



Observe the information before carrying out the measurement!

For additional information, see page 227.

The application of a low flow manoeuvre may decrease the patient's systemic circulatory pressure and could cause a pneumothorax, for example. Carefully assess the patients's condition for settings.

- Applied pressure / volume must be adequate for the patient.
- The patient must be haemodynamically stable.
- Closely monitor arterial blood pressure during the manoeuvre.
- The sudden release of high airway pressure may overload the heart and impair cardiac functions.
- The calculated maximum manoeuvre time must be adequate for the patient.
- These measurements are only valid with no spontaneous breathing.
- These measurements are only valid with no leakage. Volume and derived compliance values are not leakage compensated (VTi, VTe and Cstat).
- This manoeuvre cannot be restarted within 60 seconds.
- This manoeuvre cannot be started until 60 seconds after nebulisation or suctioning.

Lung Protection Package option For a detailed description, please refer to page 227.

Measuring procedure

- Touch the screen key »**Procedure**«.
- Touch the screen key »Pstart«, »Plimit«, »Flow« and »Vlimit«, set = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

»Pstart« can be set between 0 and PEEP.

»Plimit« and »Vlimit« are limited by the alarm limits.

- Adjust the alarm limits, if necessary, see page 79.
- 1 The maximum duration of the measuring procedure »Tmax« is displayed.

To record both inspiration and expiration:

 Touch the screen key »Start Insp+Exp«, confirm = press rotary knob.

To record inspiration only:

 Touch the screen key »Start Insp only«, confirm = press rotary knob.



End inspiration

During the measurement »Insp+Exp«:

• Touch the screen key »**Stop Insp**«. EvitaXL ends inspiration, expiration takes place at the set flow.

During the measurement »Insp only«:

• Touch the screen key »**Stop Insp**«. EvitaXL ends inspiration, expiration takes place at a pressure drop of max. 5 mbar/s.

Quick abortion of the measurement

• Touch the screen key »Abort«, confirm = press rotary knob.

EvitaXL ends the measurement, the pressure immediately drops to the set PEEP.

The current measurement is not interrupted by calling up another screen. Return to the screen for the measurement:

- Touch the function key »**Special Procedure...**«.
- Terminate the measurement with the »Stop Insp« or »Abort« keys.



Measurement analysis

After the measurement, EvitaXL opens the **»Analysis**« screen.

To display a point on the curve:

- Touch the screen key »Cursor 1« or »Cursor 2«.
- Turn the rotary knob to position the cross-hair cursor over the required point; the measured values are displayed.

The light grey connecting line of the two measuring points on the inspiratory or expiratory section of the curve represents the static compliance. The values for the inspiratory and expiratory static compliance (Cstat), which are calculated from this, are displayed.

The measured values are not leakage compensated.

A new measurement can only be started after 60 seconds. During this time the start keys are grey and cannot be activated.

To view additional text information:

• Touch the screen key »? ^A«.

To quit the menu:



Sensors

EvitaXL uses the following sensors for measuring and monitoring:

- Flow sensor
- Pressure sensors
- O2 sensor
- CO2 sensor (optional)

The last sensor calibration values obtained are saved until the sensors are calibrated again, even if the ventilator is switched off in the meantime.

The pressure sensors for measuring the airway pressure are calibrated automatically.

The flow sensor and O2 sensor are calibrated automatically once per day.

The flow sensor can be calibrated at any time, even during ventilation.

The O2 sensor can be calibrated at any time, even during ventilation. This does not influence the applied O2 concentration.

Calibration of the CO₂ sensor (optional) can be checked during ventilation.

Flow sensor calibration

- After replacing the flow sensor.

The flow sensor is automatically cleaned by EvitaXL before it is calibrated.

It is automatically cleaned and calibrated by EvitaXL after use of the medicament nebuliser.

- Flammable gases (e.g. alcohol vapours after disinfection) must be avoided.
- Flow sensors which have been disinfected in ethanol must be allowed to dry in air for at least 30 minutes.

 Press the key » S Sensor Parameter« ter«. The menu »Sensor Parameter« is displayed with the »Flow« menu. Flow monitoring is active.

Start calibration:

 Touch the »Start« screen key. The key turns green and EvitaXL calibrates the flow sensor.

EvitaXL uses the next inspiration phase for the calibration process. Short inspiration times are extended to approx. 1 second.

Screen display:

Flow calibration

The screen key »**Start**« turns pale green when calibration is completed.

External flow compensation

When a constant external flow of up to 12 L/min is supplied (e.g. during medicament nebulisation with separate gas supply or during separate tracheal gas insufflation TGI), this flow can be calculated by EvitaXL and the tolerance increased for the monitoring parameters of the flow sensor in order to avoid generation of the alarm "Flow measurement inop." during these applications. The originally measured expiratory volume is maintained: EvitaXL measures a correspondingly higher value for VTe and MV. The value shown for VTi is too low. The tidal volume actually applied to the patient during volume-controlled ventilation is higher than that set. Pressure-controlled ventilation is therefore recommended in combination with an external flow.

In order to avoid false alarms and ensure monitoring:

- Adjust both alarm limits for MV in line with the actual value.
- Use additional monitoring, e.g. SpO₂, if necessary.

For initial calculation of the external flow:

• Start external flow.



In the **»Flow**« menu:

• Touch screen key »**measure**«, the key turns yellow. EvitaXL measures the external flow and displays it in the menu with the date and time.

The following message is displayed while measurement is in progress: **Measuring external flow**

Calculation of the external flow is interrupted by EvitaXL if it exceeds 12 L/min or if the flow measurement function is defective.

When the external flow has been calculated successfully, it is taken into account automatically and the screen key »**On**« appears in green.

If an external flow is not applied:

- Touch the screen key »Off«, the key turns yellow.
- Confirm = press rotary knob, the key turns pale green.

Once the external flow has been calculated by EvitaXL, it can be taken into account at any time:

- Touch the screen key »On« in the »Flow« menu, the key turns yellow.
- Confirm = press the rotary knob, the key turns green.

If the external flow changes:

 Touch the screen key »measure« again and the new external flow is calculated by EvitaXL.

| | _ | | | SIM AutoFlow | V | ★ Adult |
|---|--|---------|---|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 60 mbar 40 | | | | Pmean 10 | peep 5 | Values |
| 20- 0 -10 | | | - | 35 | FiO₂ | Data Special |
| Sensor Parameter | 1 | | × | L/min | MV | Procedure |
| Calibration Manual calibration required: After exchanging flow sensor | Start | | | 4.5 | ±√* 15 ±∕* 2.0 MVspn | |
| Monitoring | On Off | | | bpm U | ftotal | |
| When switching the monitor to 'Off', it must be replaced by external monitoring ! | | | | 10 | | |
| External Flow Compensation | On Off | | | 450 | Vn | |
| | measure | 0 | | .450 | ∕* ^{1.5} | |
| | external Flow Time: 14:01 Date: 23.08.2001 | U L/min | | - ™ | | ○ = ≥ ○ = = Ext. ○ = = Int. |
O2 sensor calibration

- After replacing the O2 sensor (wait 15 minutes for the O2 sensor to warm up).
- When the measured and set values diverge by more than 2 % by volume.

The O₂ sensor can be calibrated during ventilation.

- Press the key » Sensor
 Parameter«.
- Touch the screen key »O2«. EvitaXL displays the menu »O2«.

Start O2 calibration:

 Touch the »Start« screen key. The key turns green and EvitaXL calibrates the O2 sensor.

Screen display:

O2 calibration active

The screen key »**Start**« turns pale green when calibration is complete.



Zero/check/calibrate CO2 sensor

(if Capno Plus option is installed)

The CO₂ sensor is works-calibrated and can be used without further calibration on any EvitaXL unit.

Before measurement and when transferring the sensor to another EvitaXL unit, the zero indication should be checked with the sensor on a clean park bracket and zero calibration performed if necessary.

CO₂ zero calibration is performed as part of the device check. However, zero calibration can also be performed manually at any time.

There must not be any increased CO₂ concentration between the windows of the park bracket when checking the zero indication or performing zero calibration. In other words only the background concentration of approx. 0.4 Torr or 0.05 % by volume normally present in rooms may be present. For this reason:

• Do not breathe onto the park bracket when checking the zero indication or performing zero calibration.

The calibration (sensitivity) of the sensor can be roughly checked with the test filter attached to the sensor lead; it can be checked more precisely with calibration gas.

Calibration must be checked with calibration gas:

- if the result of testing with the test filter is unsatisfactory,
- but at least every six months in conjunction with the device inspection.

Recalibration of the sensor is only required if the specified calibration values are not met when testing calibration with the calibration gas.

Zero calibration on the park bracket, testing of the calibration with test filter or calibration gas and recalibration of the sensor can all be performed during ventilation.

Error messages relating to CO₂ measurement can be found in the chapter "Fault – Cause – Remedy" on page 144.

Notes concerning the alarm »CO2-Sensor? !!!«:

If the alarm **»CO₂-Sensor? !!!**« is displayed although the sensor is connected and the cuvette is fitted, the windows on the park bracket or sensor may be soiled:

• Perform zero calibration with a cleaned park bracket and cleaned sensor.

If the dirt on the park bracket cannot be removed:

• Perform zero calibration with a clean cuvette – particularly with clean windows – in room air, taking care not to breathe in the direction of the cuvette.

Notes concerning the alarm »CO2 zero? !!!«:

If the alarm **»CO2 zero? !!!**« is displayed during measurement or if incorrect measured values are suspected, e.g. etCO2 values too low or inspiratory values too high:

• Check whether the cuvette windows are soiled: clean the cuvette if necessary or use a different, clean cuvette.

Despite design measures to minimise the zero shift, major soiling of the cuvette windows, e.g. with deposits due to medicament nebulisation, may result in a zero shift with incorrect CO2 measured values long before the alarm **»Clean CO2 cuvette !!!**« appears due to excessively low intensity of the measuring light.

If the alarm **»CO2 zero? !!!**« does not subsequently disappear or if the measured values remain suspect:

• Perform zero calibration on the park bracket.

If the measured values are still suspect:

• Perform zero calibration on a clean cuvette in room air, taking care not to breathe in the direction of the cuvette, and continue measurement with the cuvette used for zero calibration.

Notes concerning the message »CO2-cal./-zero/-check impossible«:

If the message »CO2-cal./-zero/-check impossible« appears after pressing the screen key »Start«, »Filter Check«, »Gas Check« or »Calibration« either:

- the CO2 sensor has not been plugged in,
- connect CO2 sensor
- or

or

- the CO₂ sensor is defective,
- replace CO₂ sensor
- the CO₂ electronics in EvitaXL are defective,
- call DrägerService.

SIMV

10

35

4.5 , 15

0

10

PEEP

5

FiO₂

MV_{spn}

ftota

123 Values

衛 Main

Data

MV Procedure

Pav

Preeze Preean

Vol.%

X L/min

L/min

Calibration bpr

Zero, On / Off

Check sensor

***** 21----

CO₂ zero calibration

Only possible with a clean park bracket and clean sensor!

 Switch on EvitaXL and wait at least 3 minutes for the CO₂ sensor to complete its warm-up phase.

60

40

20

10

Flow

Sensor Parameter

02

Manual calibration required: If the CO2 curve no longer returns to zero after each inspiration.

Zero calibration

Monitoring

CO2

Start

Off

After at least three minutes, the measured values will be inside the specified tolerance range.

- Press the key » Sensor
 Parameter«.
- Touch the screen key »CO2«.
 EvitaXL displays the menu for »CO2«.

Start zero calibration:

 Touch screen key »Start«, it turns dark green.

Screen display: Park CO2 sensor

1 Remove CO₂ sensor from the cuvette and



- 2 place the sensor on its park bracket; do not breathe onto the park bracket.
- Confirm with rotary knob.

CO₂ zero calibration is now performed by EvitaXL.

Display: CO2 zero calibration

After approx. 5 seconds, EvitaXL confirms with the message: **CO2 zero ok**

1 Fit the sensor back on the cuvette.



Incorrect zero calibration is indicated by the EvitaXL with the following message: **CO2 zero?**

• Repeat CO₂ zero calibration.

If zero calibration is still impossible:

 Check whether the park bracket or sensor is soiled and clean it if necessary.

If the sensor is defective:

• Replace sensor and repeat zero calibration.

Checking CO₂ calibration with test filter

Use the test filter on the cable of the CO2 sensor.

 Switch on EvitaXL and wait at least 3 minutes for the CO₂ sensor to complete its warm-up phase.



• First perform CO₂ zero calibration, page 111, then:

in the menu **»CO2**«:

- Touch the screen key »Check sensor«.
- Touch the screen key »Filter Check«.

| | | | SIM | / | 🖈 Adult |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | |
| 60 mbar 40 | | Paw O Freeze | Pmean 10 | PEEP 5 | |
| 20 0 -10 | | - | vol.% 36 | FiO₂ | Data |
| Sensor Parameter | | × | L/min | MV | Procedure |
| Flow O2 CO2 | Ì | _ | 4.52 | _ 15.0 | |
| Check with filter | Filter Check | Zero, | L/min | •∕* 2.00 MVspn | |
| Compare filter value with displayed measured value | FCO2 - V01.% | On / Off Check sensor | 0.00 | | |
| Check with calibration gas | Gas Check | Calibration | ^{bpm} | ftotal | |
| Set cal. gas concentration, press >Gas Check< and compare displayed value with gas mixture | FCO2 - Vol.% | | 10 | V | |
| | Calibration gas mixture | | .450 | .800 ريد الر | |
| | • 0.0 | | া জ্ঞা | | ⊖ = D |
| | O2 | | ○ +∰ + | | O 🕮 Ext. O 🛗 Int. 🚦 |

• Place the test filter in the CO2 sensor.



EvitaXL displays the test value of the CO₂ concentration FCO₂ in the menu, example:

FCO2 4.0 Vol.%

This value must agree to within ± 0.3 Vol.% with the specification on the test filter.

Example: 4.1 Vol.% on the filter:

permitted value range: 3.8 to 4.4 Vol.% If the test value is outside the permitted tolerance, the test gas must be checked or calibrated.

• Push CO₂ sensor back on the cuvette.

Checking CO₂ calibration with calibration gas

 if the specified calibration value was not met when testing with the test filter

- at least once per half-year.

Calibration gas containing N2O must not be used!

- Switch on EvitaXL and wait at least 3 minutes for the CO2 sensor to complete its warm-up phase.
- First perform CO₂ zero calibration, page 111, then:

in the menu »CO2«:

• Touch the screen key »Check sensor«.



- Connect the calibration gas supply. Use the cuvette from the calibration set!
- Connect the calibration gas cylinder and the cuvette of the calibration set to the hose.
- 2 Remove the CO₂ sensor from its park bracket and fit it to the cuvette of the calibration set.
- **3** Read the CO₂ and O₂ concentration (if applicable) of the calibration gas from the calibration gas cylinder.

Enter these concentration values with the screen knobs.

Touch the screen knob.
 Enter the concentration
 = turn rotary knob,
 confirm = press rotary knob.

If the calibration gas comprises CO₂, O₂ and N₂:

• Enter the O2 concentration read off. If the calibration gas only comprises

CO2 und N2:

• Set the O₂ concentration to »**O**«.

• Touch the screen key »Gas Check«. EvitaXL displays the CO2 concentration FCO2 in the menu. Example: FCO2 5.0 Vol.%.

After about 10 seconds, the value of FCO₂ must match to within ± 0.2 Vol.% the CO₂ content of the calibration gas.

If the calibration value is outside the permitted tolerance, the CO₂ sensor must be recalibrated with test gas.

• Push CO₂ sensor back on the cuvette.





Calibrating the CO₂ sensor

 If the check values are not met on checking the calibration using calibration gas.

Calibration gas containing N2O must not be used!

- Switch on EvitaXL and wait at least 3 minutes for the CO2 sensor to complete its warm-up phase.
- First perform CO2 zero calibration, page 111, then:

In the menu »CO2«:

• Touch the screen key »Calibration«. EvitaXL displays the »Calibration« menu.



- Connect the calibration gas supply. Use the cuvette from the calibration set!
- Connect the calibration gas cylinder and the cuvette of the calibration set to the hose.
- 2 Remove the CO₂ sensor from its park bracket and fit it to the cuvette of the calibration set.
- **3** Read the CO₂ and O₂ concentration (if applicable) of the calibration gas from the calibration gas cylinder.

Enter these concentration values with the screen knobs.



- Touch the screen knob.
- Enter the concentration = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

When using the standard calibration gas (5 Vol.% CO₂ and 95 Vol.% N₂):

- Set O₂ concentration to »0«, CO₂ concentration to »5«.
- Touch the »**Start**« screen key. During calibration, the following message is displayed on the screen: **CO2 calibration. Please wait**

EvitaXL carries out calibration and confirms with the message: **CO2 calibration ok**

Failed calibration is indicated by the ventilator with the message: **CO2 calibration interrupted**

or

CO₂ calibration not ok

• Repeat the calibration of the CO2 sensor.

If calibration still proves impossible, the CO₂ concentration value entered may not be the same as that in the cylinder:

• Check CO2 value entered,

or

calibration gas cylinder is empty:

• Use a new calibration gas cylinder

or

sensor is defective:

• Replace sensor.



Resetting CO2 calibration

 If calibration was not successful or if there were problems during calibration, the sensor can be reset to the factory reset values.

In the menu »CO2«:

- Touch the screen key »Calibration«.
- Touch the screen key »Reset Cal.«.

The calibration is reset by EvitaXL after approx. 5 seconds and the factory-set calibration value is now effective again.

 Recover the correct calibration as soon as possible!



Switching off the monitor functions

For example, if a spent sensor cannot be replaced.

• Ensure appropriate replacement monitoring function without delay and replace spent sensor!

The O₂ monitoring function can be replaced by an adequate replacement monitoring function. The O₂ alarm limits of the replacement monitoring function must be set in accordance with the FiO₂ setting:

 $FiO_2 < 60 Vol.\% \rightarrow O_2 \pm 4 Vol.\%$ $FiO_2 \ge 60 Vol.\% \rightarrow O_2 \pm 6 Vol.\%$

The expiratory flow monitoring function cannot be fully replaced by a replacement monitoring function. The MV alarm limits of the replacement monitoring function must be set accordingly.

The ventilation functions and ventilation monitoring are only possible to a limited extent without the expiratory flow sensor. A spent or disconnected expiratory flow sensor can lead to deviations in the minute and tidal volumes or cause selftriggers.

- Press the key » Sensor
 Parameter«.
 EvitaXL displays the menu »Sensor
 Parameter«.
- Touch the screen key for the sensor to be switched off, e.g. **»CO**2«.
- Touch the screen key »Off«, the key turns yellow.
- Confirm = press the rotary knob, the key turns green.

The values measured by the sensor concerned disappear. The corresponding alarm function is deactivated.

After replacing the sensor:

• Switch the monitor function back on.



Selecting Standby Mode

- To perform the device check.
- To keep EvitaXL ready for operation while the patient is absent.
- To change the patient mode.
- For the O₂ therapy (optional).

Ventilation does not take place in standby mode!

 Press the key » th Start/Standby« and keep it depressed for 3 seconds.

The ventilator is now in standby mode. Or

- Press the key » O Start/Standby«. EvitaXL displays the menu »Start/ Standby«.
- Touch screen key »Standby«.
- Confirm = press the rotary knob, the key turns green.
- Touch the screen key »Alarm Reset« in the field for alarm messages at the top of the screen.
- Confirm = press the rotary knob, the key turns green.

The ventilator is now in standby mode.

If the patient mode or ideal body weight is changed in standby mode, new values will be calculated by EvitaXL for starting ventilation, see page 47.

| | Stan | dby a | ctivate | d !!! | | arm eset | Star | ndby | 🖈 Adult |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-------------------|----------|---------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| onfirm Stand | by: touch "Alarm R | eset" and co | nfirm | | | | | | |
| Evita | aXL | | Stand | dby | | | P _{mean} | PEEP | 123 Value |
| | | | | | | | Vol.% | FiO₂ | Data |
| Start / Sta | andby Current | | | | | × | L/min | MV | Special Procedure |
| Patient P | atient | | | | | _ | _ | ¹⁵ | |
| Ventilation b Ventilation | begins with the pre | -configured s | itart up settings | Ideal Bo | ody Weight | Start / Standby Tube / Mask | L/min | MV _{spn} | |
| Patient | † A | dult 🚖 Paer | d. | *(| 75) /eight | Humid- ifier Check | bpm | ftotal | |
| | | | | | | | L | VTi | |
| SIMV A | AutoFlow | VT | .450 L | PEEP | 5 mbar | | _ | 1.5 | |
| ATC 0 | Off | Tinsp | 1.7 sec. | O2 | 36 Vol.% | | | 2 | |
| Application t | tube | ſ | 10 bpm | Pase | 6 mbar | | े खि े औं⊳ | | ⊖ =o ⊖ i≊i Ext |

Terminating Standby Mode

- To continue ventilation.
- Press the key » th Start/Standby«.
 EvitaXL starts ventilation.

Or

- Touch the screen key »Start«, the key turns yellow.
- Check the settings.
- Confirm = press rotary knob, the menu disappears and is replaced by the main screen. EvitaXL starts ventilation.



O2 Therapy (optional)

During the O₂ Therapy, the monitoring functions of EvitaXL are restricted. Monitoring of SpO₂ and the pulse frequency is only available with the appropriate option.

Only use oxygen masks for the O₂ Therapy. Do not use masks for non-invasive ventilation (NIV).

FiO₂, SpO₂ and the pulse frequency are monitored during the O₂ Therapy.

The airway pressure and expiration-dependent parameters such as flow, minute volume or apnoea are not monitored.

Use SpO₂ monitoring for patients who are dependent on an increased defined O₂ concentration.

O₂ Therapy preparation

The software is installed ready for use by specialists before initial operation.

Connecting ventilation hoses

Do not use antistatic or conductive hoses*.

Depending on the desired position of the ventilator in relation to the bed, the hinged arm can be fitted to either side of the machine.

For adults with Aquapor EL breathing gas humidifier

- 1 Hang the hinged arm on the rail and tighten the screws.
- 2 Fit the ventilation hoses for inspiration. Check the hose lengths (metres).
- 3 The expiration ports on EvitaXL and on the Y-piece remain open!
- 4 Fit the water trap in the vertical position.



* DIN VDE 0750 section 215: The use of anti-static or electrically conductive material in the breathing system of the lung ventilator is not considered conducive to greater safety. On the contrary, the use of these materials increases the danger of electric shock to the patient and of fire due to the presence of oxygen.

For adults or infants with Fisher & Paykel MR 850 breathing gas humidifier

- 1 Hang the hinged arm on the rail and tighten the screws.
- 2 Fit the ventilation hoses for inspiration. Check the hose lengths (metres).
- **3** The expiration ports on EvitaXL and on the Y-piece remain open!



- Fit the temperature sensor, see page 27.
- Switch on EvitaXL, see page 45.
- Switch EvitaXL to standby, see page 119.
- Switch on monitor function, see page 118.
- Set alarm limits, see page 79.

| Parameter | Setting range | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| ∫ [≭] SpO2 (optional) | 51 to 100 % | | | |
| _≖ ∕ SpO2 (optional) | 50 to 99 % | | | |
| ✓ Pulse frequency (optional) | 21 to 250 bpm | | | |
| ✓ Pulse frequency (optional) | 20 to 249 bpm | | | |

The inspiratory breathing gas temperature has a fixed upper alarm limit of 40 $^{\rm o}{\rm C}.$

The alarm limits for MV, fspn, VTi, PAW, TApnoea are not active.

Switching on O₂ Therapy

• Touch the screen key »Oxygen Therapy«.

Set O₂ and flow

- Touch the appropriate screen knob.
- Adjust to the desired value
 turn rotary knob.
- Confirm setting = press rotary knob.
- Touch screen key »On«, confirm = press rotary knob.
- O₂ Therapy is switched on.

EvitaXL must only be used under the supervision of qualified medical staff, so that help is immediately available if malfunctions occur or the patient has insufficient spontaneous breathing.

Switching off O₂ Therapy

- Touch the screen key »Oxygen Therapy«.
- Touch the screen key »Off«, confirm = press rotary knob.

O₂ Therapy is switched off.

| C | Alarm Info | Standby | ★ Adult | |
|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | | ∧{ Դ Oxygen Ther | ару |
| EvitaXL | Standby | | vol.% Fic | ² 123 5 |
| | | | Ppeak Pmea | Data |
| Start / Standby New Patient | | × | VT V | • O2 suction |
| Oxygen Therapy | On Off Attention ! For Oxygen Therapy use oxygen masks only! Do not use N | Start / Standby Tube / Mask | ftotal fsg | Values |
| | During Oxygen Therapy FiO2, SpO2 and pulse are monitor Parameters requiring expiratory flow eg. minute volume, ap Vt and flow are not monitored. | ed. noea, Humid- ifier Check | MV MVsp |)n Day / Night |
| | 50 26 FiO2 51 02 Flow Pulse | Vol.% Oxygen Therapy bpm | R | с |
| | | | | ⇒ Ext. |

Configuration

| Configuration 1 | 26 |
|----------------------------------|----|
| Specific system settings 1 | 26 |
| Specific initial therapy values1 | 37 |

Configuration

For setting specific parameters for the system or therapy. These initial (default) values are effective when the ventilator is switched on.

Specific system settings

Press the key » System Setup«.
 EvitaXL displays the menu »System Setup«.

The **»System**« menu is displayed automatically with an overview of the parameters which can be set as initial values.



Adjust the alarm volume

- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Sound, Day/ Night«.
 The EvitaXL displays the menu for adjusting the volume and the day/
- night screen brightness.
 Touch the screen key on the »Alarm Volume« line.
- Set the volume = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.

Adjust volume of the acoustic alarm so that an alarm cannot be overheard!



Day/night function for screen brightness

- Press the key » **System Setup**«.
- Touch the screen key »Sound, Day/ Night«.

Two options are available: **»Day**« for good contrast and bright colours and **»Night**« for reduced screen brightness.

 Touch the screen key »Day« or »Night«, the selected key turns green and the corresponding option is effective.



Display curves, loops, trends

- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Screen«.
 EvitaXL displays the menu »System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Graphics...«.
- To select graph 1, 2 or 3:
- Touch the corresponding key in line **»Graphic 1**«, **»Graphic 2**« or **»Graphic 3**«. The key turns yellow and the selection list is displayed.
- Select and confirm the parameter with the rotary knob.



Define initial measured values

- Press the key » **System Setup**«.
- Touch the screen key »Screen«.

• Touch the screen key »Values...«. EvitaXL displays the menu for compiling the selection of essential measured values and their effective alarm limits. The screen keys are arranged in the same order as the numerical values on the main screen.

Three sets with six values each can be combined.

SIMV Paw mbar ر 60 PEEP O Freeze Pmear 123 Values 5 10 40 **▲** 21----街 Main 20 FiO₂ Vol.% Data 35 Special Procedure ΜV System Setup × L/mir System Therapy 4.5 √[≭] 15 ∡∕[≭] 2.0 Configure groups of measured values displayed on main page MV_{spn} Overview Overview Group 1 Group 2 Group 3 0 Sound, Day/Night Pmean PEEP Graphics.. PEEP Pulse bpm ftotal Screen FiO₂ Values.. VTe PEEP 10 ¦⊐ Country MV Pplat VTi Trends... Vn Interface Function Keys... MVspi ftotal ΜV .450 , 15 Custom. Data... Service ftotal R Vti Vti SpO₂ Lock... <u></u> Ð 🟥 Ext. +∰• 🛍 Int

For specific selection of the three sets:

Touch the screen key for the line concerned in the relevant option
 (▮□□Group 1, □∎□Group 2 or
 □□∎Group 3). The key turns yellow.

An additional menu is displayed:

- For selecting one or two parameters.
- For selecting any parameter.
- Select one or two parameters per line = touch screen key »1 Value« or »2 Values«.
- Select parameter from the list = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.



Define the trends to be recorded

- Press the key » **System Setup**«.
- Touch the screen key »Screen«.
- Touch the screen key »Trends...«.

EvitaXL displays the menu for selecting the measured values for the trend display. Up to eight measured values can be selected, depending on the options available. Only the selected measured values are saved as a trend.

Touch the screen key for the first measured value. The key turns yellow and the selection list is displayed.

• Select and confirm with the rotary knob.



Screen function key assignment

Seven additional on-screen function keys can be defined for accessing a function directly instead of via a menu.

- Press the key » System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Screen«.
- Touch the screen key »Function Keys ... «.



EvitaXL displays the menu for defining seven additional function keys.

- Touch the new key to be defined, it turns yellow. A selection list is displayed alongside the keys.
- Select and confirm with the rotary knob.



Define customised values and settings

- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Screen«.
- Touch the screen key »**Custom. Data...**«.
- Touch the screen key »Measured Values«.

EvitaXL first displays the menu for compiling the customised table of measured values.

Up to 18 measured values can be compiled. The screen keys reflect the position and order of the measured values in the customised table.

- Touch each successive screen key. It turns yellow and a selection list appears beside the keys.
- Select and confirm with the rotary knob.



To configure the settings:

- Touch the screen key »Settings«. The unit displays a table with max. 15 settings.
- Configure the settings as described above for the measured values.



Screen configurations

The following areas of the screen configuration are stored:

- Curves, loops, trends or short trends displayed on the main screen
- 3 sets of measured values
- Function keys
- Customised data table

Changes in the configuration of the trends have an effect on the trends stored in the screen configuration.

6 different screen configurations are available.

Works setting for the screen configuration, see page 229.

Display screen configuration

On the main screen:

• Touch the screen key » 1 « until the required screen configuration is displayed.

Fast changeover to the required screen configuration:

• Touch the screen key » 1 « several times until the required screen configuration is displayed.

Set screen configuration

- Press the key » **System Setup**«.
- Touch the screen key »Screen«.
- Touch the screen key »View...«.

Save the current screen configuration

- Touch the screen key » -> «.
- Confirm = press rotary knob.
- Or on the main screen:
- Keep the screen key » 1 « depressed for 3 seconds, the key turns yellow.
- Select and confirm a memory location with the rotary knob.

| | | | | | | | | | \checkmark | 🛧 Adult |
|--------------------------------|----------|-----|-----|--------|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 60 mbar | | | | | | P | w Freeze | Pmean 10 | PEEP 5 | |
| 20 0 -10 | | | | | | | | vol.96 | FiO ₂ | Data |
| System Setup System Therapy | | | | | | | × | L/min 4.52 | MV | Procedure |
| View 1 | ♦ | a | a | 9 | | Overview Graphics | Overview Sound, Day/Night | L/min 0.00 | MV _{spn} | |
| View 2 View 3 | -> -> | | a (| 2 2 | | Values Trends | Screen | ^{bpm} | ftotal | |
| View 4 | - ⇒ | a i | a (| 0 0 | | Function Keys Custom. | Interface Service | .450 | VTi .800 | |
| View 6 | ÷ | a | a (| 9 | Dräger Default | View | | | 1 | ⊖=o ⊖ e≊ Ext |

Lock the screen configuration against overwriting

- Touch the screen key » not a screen key .
- 1 The symbol » appears next to the display of the locked screen configuration.
- To deactivate the lock = touch the screen key » ²/₁ «.

Masking out the screen configuration

• Touch the screen key » 🚫 «.

The screen configuration which has been masked out is not displayed in the selection.

If the screen configuration set at the works is to be displayed:

- Touch the screen key »Dräger Default«.
- Confirm = press rotary knob.



Lock direct access to settings

This function is used to prevent parameter settings being changed directly via the row of screen knobs.

They can still be adjusted via the key

- » 🛂 Ventilator Settings«.
- Press the key »
- Touch the screen key »Screen«.
- Touch the screen key »Lock...«.
- Touch the screen key » a «. The symbol » a « appears at the bottom of the main screen in the row of screen knobs.
- To deactivate the lock = touch the screen key » 1 «.



Select display language

| The following | languages can be |
|---------------|------------------|
| selected: | |
| German | Italian |
| English | Swedish |
| US English | Dutch |
| French | Russian |
| Spanish | Chinese |
| Portuguese | |

EvitaXL is factory set to the customer's own language.

To select a different language:

- Press the key » System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key » 🏳 **Country**«. The current language is displayed in the field »Language«.
- Touch the screen key »▼« and a selection list is displayed.
- Select and confirm the new language with the rotary knob.



Select units

Specific national units can be selected for the physical parameters pressure, temperature and CO₂.

- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key » 🏱 Country«.

The current units are displayed in the field **»Units**«.

- Touch the screen key for the corresponding unit.
- Select and confirm the unit with the rotary knob.



Select date and time

• Press the key » **System Setup**«.

• Touch the screen key » 🏳 Country«. The current date and time are displayed in the fields »Date« and »Time«.

- Touch the screen key.
- Set and confirm with the rotary knob.



Set interface

- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Interface«.

The interface parameters are displayed in the field $\ensuremath{\text{ >COM 1}}\xspace$.

- Touch the screen key for the required interface parameter.
- Set and confirm with the rotary knob.

| | | | | | | | AutoFlow | V | Adult |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------|-----------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| 60 mbar 40 | | | | | | Paw O Freeze | Pmean 10 | ^{реер} 5 | Values |
| 0 10 | | | | | | | vol.% 35 | FiO ₂ | Data Special |
| System Setup System Therapy | _ | | | | | × | ^{L/min} 4.5 | MV | Procedure |
| COM 1 | Protocol Medibus | Baud rate | Parity none | Stopbit | Intervall | Overview Volume, | L/min | */ 2.0 MVspn | |
| COM 2 | LUST | 4800 | | | | Screen | ^{bpm} 10 | ftotal | |
| COM 3 | Printer | 9600 | | | 30 Min. | Interface | 450 | Vī | |
| Analog | Channel 1 Paw | Channel 2 Flow | | | | | . + JU ≅ | 1.5 _ | ⊖=D- ⊖p==== |
| | | | | | | | ○ +∰ > | | 🔿 🗰 Int. |

Service Diagnosis

To display the operating status of the internal function elements.

Only available to authorised personnel with corresponding password.

Specific initial therapy values

- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Therapy«. EvitaXL displays the menu »System Setup« with an overview of the specific therapy parameters which can be set as initial values.



Set patient range

In the menu »System Setup«, »Therapy«.

- Touch the screen key »Patient Range« and enter the access code 3032.
- The numerals must be touched in the correct order.

EvitaXL displays the menu for setting the patient mode effective when the ventilator is switched on.

EvitaXL displays the last patient mode set.

"Adults or Pediatrics" is set as default.

- Touch the screen key »▼« and a selection list is displayed.
- Select and confirm a patient mode with the rotary knob.



Select start-up value for ventilation mode

- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Therapy«.
- Touch the screen key
 »Mode & Settings« and enter the
 access code 3032.

 EvitaXL first displays an overview of
 the configurable parameters.
- Touch the screen key »Modes...«.

Four ventilation modes are displayed in the line **»Modes**«.

The "Startup" key on the left shows the mode effective on starting and is followed by three keys for other ventilation modes.

To select the initial ventilation mode:

- Touch the screen key marked "Startup".
 EvitaXL displays a list of possible ventilation modes.
- Select and confirm with the rotary knob.

Other ventilation modes can be defined for the remaining three screen keys in the same way.



Set initial values for VT and f...

These are set in accordance with the

- patient mode
 - (adult or paediatric)
- weight.
- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Therapy«.
- Touch the screen key »Mode & Settings« and enter the access code 3032.
- Touch the screen key »VT, f...«.

VT, f dependent on the weight:

• Touch the screen key **»By Weight**«. EvitaXL displays the VT, f and Flowtrigger values for different weights.

In the line »Start-up by weight«:

• Touch the screen key »**On**« and confirm with the rotary knob.

Set values:

- Touch the corresponding screen keys for VT, f and Flowtrigger.
- Set and confirm with the rotary knob.

VT, f dependent on the patient mode:

• Touch the screen key »By Patient«.

EvitaXL displays the VT, f and Flowtrigger values for adults and children.

In the line »Start-up by patient«:

• Touch the screen key »**On**« and confirm with the rotary knob.

Set values:

- Touch the corresponding screen keys for VT, f and Flowtrigger.
- Set and confirm with the rotary knob.

To restore the manufacturer's default settings:

- Touch the screen key »Dräger Default«.
- Confirm = press rotary knob.





Set initial values for O₂, I:E, pressure...

- Press the key » System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Therapy«.
- Touch the screen key »Mode & Settings« and enter the access code 3032.
- Touch the screen key »O2, I:E, pressure...«

EvitaXL displays the values used for pressure, O2 and I:E.

In the respective lines:

• Touch the corresponding screen key.

• Set and confirm with the rotary knob.

In addition to the ventilation parameters VT and f, EvitaXL also displays a table with the parameters inspiration time Ti and Flow derived from the ratio of inspiration to expiration time I:E.

To restore the manufacturer's default settings:

- Touch the screen key »Dräger Default«.
- Confirm = press rotary knob.



Define start-up values for special functions

To define the following start-up values:

- AutoFlow on/off
- Apnoea ventilation on/off
- Leakage compensation on/off
- Press the key » 🗄 System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Therapy«.
- Touch the screen key »Mode & Settings« and enter the access code 3032.
- Touch the screen key »Add. settings...«.
- Touch the corresponding screen key to activate or deactivate the respective special functions.
- Confirm = press rotary knob.



To define the following start-up values:

- Tube compensation (ATC) on/off
- Tube compensation parameters
- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Therapy«.
- Touch the screen key »Mode & Settings« and enter the access code 3032.
- Touch the screen key »ATC...«.
- Touch the corresponding screen key to activate or deactivate the respective special functions.
- Confirm = press rotary knob.
- Touch the corresponding screen key to set the parameters for automatic tube compensation.
- Adjust and confirm with the rotary knob.



Set start-up alarm limits

- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- Touch the screen key »Therapy«.
- Touch the screen key »Alarm Limits« and enter the access code 3032.

The current start-up alarm limits are displayed.

- $\int^{\mathbf{x}}$ = upper alarm limit
- I = lower alarm limit
- Touch the corresponding screen key.
- Set and confirm with the rotary knob.



| Parameter | Setting range | Start-up value set by manufac- | Customised |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| | | turer (Dräger Default) | start-up value |
| _∕ * MV | 0.5 to 41 L/min | (VT · f) +50 % | |
| ±∕ MV | 0.1 to 40 L/min | (VT · f) –20 % | |
| _∕ ™ Paw | 10 to 100 mbar | 50 mbar | |
| _ ∕™ V⊤i | 0.03 to 4 L | VTi +100 % | |
| ∕ * fspn | 5 to 120 bpm | 50 bpm | |
| ✓ [▲] TApnoea | 5 to 60 seconds | 15 seconds | |
| .∕ [▲] etCO₂ (optional) | 0 to 100 mmHg (0.1 to 15 kPa) | 60 mmHg | |
| ✓ etCO₂ (optional) | 0 to 99 mmHg (0 to 14.9 kPa) | 30 mmHg | |

The set values can be entered in the column "Customised start-up value".

To restore the manufacturer's default settings:

- Touch the screen key »Dräger Default«.
- Confirm = press rotary knob.

Fault — Cause — Remedy

| Fault – Cause – Remedy | | 144 |
|------------------------|--|-----|
|------------------------|--|-----|

Fault – Cause – Remedy

EvitaXL shows alarm messages in hierarchical order in the alarm display field.

If two faults are detected at the same time, for example, the more critical of the two will be displayed.

The priority of the alarm messages is indicated by exclamation marks:

!!! = Alarm: Top priority message

- !! = Caution: Medium priority message
- ! = Advisory: Low priority message

Messages are listed in alphabetical order in the following table. The table should help to identify and remedy the cause of an alarm more quickly. The various causes and remedies should be worked through in the order listed until the problem has been remedied.

| Message | | Cause | Remedy |
|--------------------------|-----|---|--|
| Air supply down | !!! | Air supply pressure too low. | Make sure supply pressure is greater than 3 bar. |
| Air supply down | l | Air supply pressure too low. Air supply pressure not required when FiO2 = 100 Vol. %. | Make sure supply pressure is greater than 3 bar. |
| Air supply pressure high | !! | Air supply pressure too high. | Make sure supply pressure is less than 6 bar. |
| Air supply pressure high | ! | Air supply pressure too high. Air supply not required for FiO2 = 100 Vol.%. | Make sure supply pressure is less than 6 bar. |
| Airway obstructed? | !!! | The ventilator applies only a very small volume with each mechanical stroke, e.g. because the tube is blocked. | Check condition of patient, check tube. |
| | | Patient "fights" against the mechanical strokes in pressure-controlled ventilation, with the result that the set inspiratory pressure is reached with only a very small volume. | Check condition of patient, check ventilator settings. |
| Airway pressure high | 111 | The upper alarm limit for the airway pressure has been exceeded. The patient is "fighting" the ventilator or coughing. | Check patient condition. Check ventilation pattern. Correct alarm limits if necessary. |
| | | Ventilation hose buckled. | Check hose system and tube. |
| Airway pressure low | !!! | Leaking cuff? | Inflate cuff and check for leaks. |
| | | Leak or disconnection. | Check hose system for tight connections. Check that the expiration valve is properly engaged. |
| Ambient pressure sensor? | !! | Ambient pressure sensor faulty. | Note: The ventilator functions are not affected. Device can not be used in helicopters or aircraft. Call DrägerService. |
| Message | | Cause | Remedy |
|--|-----|--|---|
| Apnoea | !!! | Patient 's spontaneous breathing has stopped. | Check condition of patient, if necessary apply controlled ventilation. |
| | | Stenosis | Check condition of patient. Check tube. Check hose system. |
| | | Flow sensor not calibrated or faulty. | Calibrate flow sensor. Replace if necessary. |
| Apnoea alarm off | ! | Apnoea monitoring has been switched off in application mode NIV. | Set the upper alarm limit for apnoea monitoring to the required value again. |
| | | Apnoea monitoring is not active when nebulising without flow monitoring. | Use external monitoring or switch on flow monitoring or stop nebulising. |
| Apnoea ventilation | !! | Due to detected apnoea, the system has automatically switched over to mandatory ventilation. | Check ventilation procedure. Return to the original ventilation mode by pressing the »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. Check condition of patient. Check tube. |
| ASB > 4 s Not displayed in application mode »Mask/NIV« | !!! | The ASB phase was terminated 3 consecutive times after 4 seconds. | Test ventilation system for leaks. |
| ASB > 1.5 s | ! | The ASB phase was terminated 3 consecutive times after 1.5 seconds. | Test ventilation system for leaks. |
| ASB > Tinsp | ! | The ASB phase was terminated by a time limitation. | Test ventilation system for leaks. |
| Back-up ventilation | !!! | Tube blocked. | Check tube. |
| Breathing cycle not detected | !!! | The device does not deliver any gas. | Set P _{max} higher than PEEP setting. Extend alarm time TApnoea / [*] or increase IPPV frequency. |
| | | Device faulty. | Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation without delay, using another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| Check frequency ILV Slave Message on slave device | ! | The frequency (breathing rate) of the master and slave device differs by more than 12 %. | Adjust the frequency of the slave device to that of the master device. |
| Check settings | !! | Power interruption while setting ventilation pattern or the alarm limits. | Check pattern of ventilation and alarm limits. Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. |
| Clean CO2 cuvette | !!! | Cuvette window for the CO ₂ measurement is dirty. | Use clean cuvette. |
| | | Sensor window for the CO ₂ measurement is dirty. | Clean CO2 sensor. |
| CO2 measurement inop. | !!! | CO2 sensor faulty. | Replace faulty CO2 sensor. |
| | | CO2 measurement incorrect. | The ventilator functions are not affected. Ensure adequate external monitoring without delay. Deactivate the internal CO2 monitoring. Call DrägerService. |

| Message | | Cause | Remedy |
|----------------------|-----|---|---|
| CO2 monitoring off | ! | CO2 monitoring is switched off. | Switch CO ₂ monitoring on again (page 118) or use adequate external monitoring if necessary. |
| CO2 sensor? | !!! | Probe of CO ₂ sensor for the CO ₂ measurement was removed during operation. | Reinsert probe. |
| | | CO2 sensor for the CO2 measurement not positioned on cuvette. | Place CO ₂ sensor on cuvette. |
| | | CO2 sensor for the CO2 measurement defective. | Replace defective CO2 sensor. |
| CO2 zero? | !!! | Zero point for the CO2 measurement is outside the permissible tolerance. | Perform zero calibration, page 111. |
| | | Zero calibration for the CO ₂ measurement unsuccessful. | Perform zero calibration correctly. |
| Device failure | !!! | Device faulty. | Ventilation can be continued if the message disappears when the »Alarm Reset« key is pressed. If it does not: disconnect the patient from the device and continue ventilation immediately with another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| etCO2 high | 111 | Upper alarm limit for end-expiratory CO2 concentration in CO2 measurement has been exceeded. | Check condition of patient, check ventilation pattern, correct alarm limit if neccessary. Perform CO ₂ zero if applicable. |
| etCO2 low | !!! | Lower alarm limit for end-expiratory CO2 concentration in CO2 measurement has been exceeded. | Check condition of patient, check ventilation pattern, correct alarm limit if neccessary. Perform CO2 zero if applicable. |
| Evita Remote? | ! | The remote control pad was not recognised by the device. | Remove Remote Pad. Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. Note: The ventilator functions of the device are not affected. Call DrägerService. |
| Evita Remote inop. | ! | Key pressed on "Remote Pad" during selftest. | Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. Remove Remote Pad and reconnect. Ensure that no key is pressed on the Remote Pad during self-test. |
| | | Remote control pad faulty. | Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. Remove Remote Pad. The ventilator functions of the device are not affected. Call DrägerService. |
| Execute device check | !! | Device check not performed. | Perform equipment check, page 34. Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. |

| Message | | Cause | Remedy | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Exp. hold interrupted | ! | The »Exp. hold« key was activated for longer than 15 seconds. | Release »Exp. hold« key. | |
| Exp. valve faulty | !!! | Expiration valve not properly connected to socket. | Push expiration valve firmly into socket until it clicks into place. | |
| | | Flow sensor not calibrated or defective. | Calibrate flow sensor, (page 106) replace if necessary. | |
| | | Expiration valve faulty. | Replace expiration valve. | |
| Ext. battery – Voltage high | ! External battery has been connected with excessively high voltage when using DC. | | Connect a 12 V or 24 V battery. | |
| Ext. battery polarity reversed | ! | External battery has been connected with wrong polarity when using DC. | Connect the external battery correctly, see page 173. | |
| External Flow | ! | EvitaXL monitors the externally supplied flow when external flow measurement is activated. | Deactivate calculation of external flow, see page 107. | |
| Fan failure? | !!! | Temperature in machine is too high. Fan failure? | Check fan function, clean or replace cooling air filter. Check ambient air temperature. Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation immediately with another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. | |
| Fan malfunction | ! | Temperature in machine is too high. | Check fan function, clean or replace cooling air filter. Check ambient air temperature. Ventilation with the device can be continued. Call DrägerService. | |
| FiO2 high | !!! | O2 sensor not calibrated. | Calibrate O2 sensor, page 109. | |
| | | Faulty mixer function. | The ventilation functions are not affected. If ventilation shall be continued: use external O ₂ monitoring and switch off the built-in O ₂ monitoring. Call DrägerService. | |
| FiO2 low | !!! | O2 sensors not calibrated. | Calibrate O2 sensor, page 109. | |
| | | Faulty mixer function. | The ventilation functions are not affected. If ventilation shall be continued: use external O ₂ monitoring and switch off the built-in O ₂ monitoring. Call DrägerService. | |
| Flow measurement inop. | !!! | Water in flow sensor. | Dry flow sensor. | |
| | | Flow sensor or flow measurement faulty. | Calibrate flow sensor (page 106), replace if necessary. | |
| | | Flow measurement malfunction. | The ventilator functions are not affected. If ventilation shall be continued: use external flow monitoring and deactivate the integrated flow monitoring. Call DrägerService. | |
| Flow monitoring off | ! | Flow monitoring is switched off. | Switch flow monitoring on again page 118 or immediately ensure an adequate external monitor function. | |

| Message | | Cause | Remedy |
|--|-----|--|---|
| Flow Sensor? | !!! | Flow sensor not fully inserted in rubber lip of expiration valve. | Insert flow sensor correctly. |
| Hose kinked | !! | The pressure at the inspiratory port is greater than 30 mbar, e.g. due to a kinked or blocked hose, or a blocked patient mask. | Check patient hoses, check patient mask. |
| High frequency | !!! | Patient is breathing at a high spontaneous frequency. | Check condition of patient. Check pattern of ventilation or spontaneous breathing frequency. Check hose system for water (auto triggering). Correct alarm limit if neccessary. |
| ILV sync. inop. Message on both devices | !!! | Frequency on master device less than 4 breaths per minute. | Set a higher frequency. |
| | | Fault in communication between the units. | The ventilator functions are not affected, but there is no communication between the two units. Replace ventilator to continue use of ILV. Call DrägerService. |
| Insp. hold interrupted | ! | The »Insp. hold« key was operated for longer than 15 seconds. | Release »Insp. hold« key. |
| Int. battery discharged | !!! | The ventilator is being powered by DC integrated battery due to the absence of mains power and an external battery. The time for operation with power from the integrated battery has expired. | Connect ventilator immediately to mains power supply or to a fully charged external battery. |
| Int. battery in operation | ! | The ventilator is being powered by DC integrated battery due to the absence of mains power and an external battery. The maximum remaining time from the integrated battery is 10 minutes. | Connect ventilator to the mains power supply or to a fully charged battery within 10 minutes. |
| Int. battery only 2 minutes left | !! | The ventilator is being powered by DC integrated battery due to the absence of mains power and an external battery. The maximum remaining time from the integrated battery is 2 minutes. | Connect ventilator to the mains power supply or to a fully charged battery within 2 minutes. |
| Key O2 † suction overused? | !! | Key has been pressed frequently in a short period of time. | Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. If this message appears repeatedly: Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation immediately with another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| Key overused? | !! | Due to frequent key use, the screen contents of the display are repeatedly redrawn. | Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. |
| | | Brief communication failure between display processor and main processor. | Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. If this message appears repeatedly: Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation immediately with another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService |

| Message | | Cause | Remedy |
|--|-----|---|--|
| Leakage Not displayed in application mode »Mask/NIV« | ! | The measured minute volume leak MVleak is 20 % higher than the minute volume measured on the expiration side. | Check that the patient hose connection has no leaks. Check that the tube is correctly fitted. |
| Loss of data | !!! | Lithium battery discharged. | The ventilator functions are not affected. Ventilation can be continued. Check settings. Call DrägerService. |
| MEDIBUS COM. inop. | ! | The MEDIBUS cable has been unplugged during operation when using EvitaLink. | Plug the connector in again and secure it against disconnection with the two screws. |
| | | MEDIBUS cable defective. | Use a new MEDIBUS cable. |
| | | Interface defective. | Ventilation can be continued. Call DrägerService. |
| Mixer inop. | !!! | Mixer malfunction. FiO2 can deviate considerably. | Immediately disconnect the patient from the device and continue ventilation without delay using another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| Multi functional board inop. | !! | The multi-functional board for operating the nurse call is faulty. | Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. The ventilator functions are not affected. However, correct operation of the nurse call cannot be guaranteed. Disconnect nurse call from multi-function board. Call DrägerService. |
| Multi functional board inop. | ! | The multi-functional board for operating the nurse call is faulty. | Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. The ventilator functions are not affected. However, correct operation of the nurse call cannot be guaranteed. Disconnect nurse call from multi-function board. Call DrägerService. |
| MV high | !!! | The expired minute volume has exceeded the upper alarm limit. | Check condition of patient, check pattern of ventilation, adjust MV alarm limit if necessary. |
| | | Flow sensor not calibrated or faulty. | Calibrate flow sensor, page 106 and replace if necessary. |
| | | Water in flow sensor. | Drain water trap in hose system. Dry flow sensor. |
| | | Machine malfunction. | Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation without delay using another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |

| Message | | Cause | Remedy |
|---------------------------|-----|---|--|
| MV low | !!! | The minute volume has fallen below the lower alarm limit. | Check condition of patient, check pattern of ventilation, adjust alarm limit if neccessary. |
| | | Stenosis | Check condition of patient. Check tube. Check hose system. |
| | | Leak in breathing system | Establish leak-free breathing system. |
| | | Flow sensor not calibrated or faulty. | Calibrate flow sensor (page 106), replace if necessary. |
| | | Machine malfunction. | Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation without delay using another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| MV low alarm off | ! | Monitoring of the lower alarm limit for minute volume has been deactivated in application mode NIV. | Set alarm limit MV \mathbf{x} to the required value again. |
| Nebuliser on | ! | The medicament nebuliser is switched on, page 91. | Switch off the medicament nebuliser if necessary, page 91. |
| Nebulisation interrupted | !! | Nebulisation is only possible in pressure- controlled ventilation or with AutoFlow. | Select the patient mode. Restart neb ulisation. Acknowledge the alarm with »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. |
| | | Flow sensor not ready for measurement. | Switch on flow monitoring or calibrate sensor or replace flow sensor or change mode of ventilation. Restart nebulisation. Acknowledge the alarm with »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. |
| No pulse signal | !!! | The SpO2 sensor has become displaced. | Check that the SpO2 sensor is correctly fitted. |
| O2 calibration overused ? | !! | Key has been pressed frequently in a short period of time. | Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. If this message appears repeatedly: Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation with another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| O2 measurement inop. | !!! | O2 sensor provides invalid measured values. | Calibrate O2 sensor (page 115), replace if necessary. |
| | | O2 measurement malfunction. | Ventilation can be continued: use external O2 monitoring and deactivate integrated O2 monitoring. Call DrägerService. |
| O2 monitoring off | ! | O2 monitoring switched off. | Switch internal O2 monitoring on again (page 118) or immediately ensure an adequate external monitor function. |
| O2 supply down | !!! | O2 supply pressure too low. | Make sure supply pressure is greater than 3 bar. |
| O2 supply down | ! | O2 supply pressure too low. O2 supply is not required for FiO2 = 21 Vol.%. | Make sure supply pressure is greater than 3 bar. |

| Message | | Cause | Remedy |
|-------------------------|-----|--|---|
| O2 supply pressure high | !! | O2 supply pressure too high. | Make sure supply pressure is less than 6 bar. |
| O2 supply pressure high | ! | O2 supply pressure too high. O2 supply is not required for FiO2 = 21 Vol.%. | Make sure supply pressure is less than 6 bar. |
| O2 Therapy active | ! | O2 therapy is activated. | Switch off O2 therapy. Exit Standby. |
| PEEP high | !!! | Expiratory system obstructed. | Check hose system and expiration valve. Check also for condensate. |
| | | Expiratory resistance is increasing. | Check bacterial filter. Replace if necessary. |
| | | Machine faulty. | Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation without delay using another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| PEEP valve inop. | !!! | Internal PEEP valve faulty. | Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation without delay using another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| PPS-Insp. > 4 s | !!! | The inspiration phase during PPS was terminated 3 consecutive times after 4 seconds. | Check the ventilation system for leaks. |
| PPS-Insp. > 1,5 s | ! | The inspiration phase during PPS was terminated 3 consecutive times after 1.5 seconds. | Check the ventilation system for leaks. |
| Pressure limited | ! | P _{max} pressure limit is active. | Check the condition of the patient. Check pattern of ventilation. Correct setting if necessary. |
| Pressure meas. inop. | !!! | Fluid in expiration valve. | Replace expiration valve (page 158) then clean and dry. |
| | | Pressure measurement malfunction. | Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation immediately with another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| Procedure overused ? | !! | Total time of procedures has exceeded 15 minutes within the last hour. | Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. If this message appears repeatedly: Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation immediately with another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| Pulse rate high | !!! | The pulse rate exceeds the upper alarm limit. | Check the condition of the patient. Check the ventilation pattern. If necessary, adjust the alarm limit. |
| Pulse rate high | ! | The pulse rate exceeds the upper alarm limit. | Check the condition of the patient. Check the ventilation pattern. If necessary, adjust the alarm limit. |
| Pulse rate low | !!! | The pulse rate has fallen below the lower alarm limit. | Check the condition of the patient. Check the ventilation pattern. If necessary, adjust the alarm limit. |

| Message | | Cause | Remedy |
|--------------------------|-----|---|---|
| Pulse rate low | ! | The pulse rate has fallen below the lower alarm limit. | Check the condition of the patient. Check the ventilation pattern. If necessary, adjust the alarm limit. |
| Remote Computer Control | ! | This message is displayed to inform the user that Evita is being controlled via PC. | Remote control can be interrupted at any time by pressing the function key »Remote«. |
| Rotary knob xx failed | !! | Key xx can no longer be operated. | Disconnect patient from device and continue ventilation immediately with another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| Rotary knob xx overused? | !! | Key has been pressed frequently in a short period of time. | Acknowledge message by pressing »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. If this message appears repeatedly: Disconnect patient from the device and continue ventilation immediately with another independent ventilator. Call DrägerService. |
| SpO2 high | !!! | The SpO2 value exceeds the upper alarm limit. | Check the condition of the patient. Check the ventilation pattern. If necessary, adjust the alarm limit. |
| SpO2 high | ! | The SpO2 value exceeds the upper alarm limit. | Check the condition of the patient. Check the ventilation pattern. If necessary, adjust the alarm limit. |
| SpO2 low | !!! | The SpO2 value is below the lower alarm limit. | Check the condition of the patient. Check the ventilation pattern. If necessary, adjust the alarm limit. |
| SpO2 low | ! | The SpO2 value is below the lower alarm limit. | Check the condition of the patient. Check the ventilation pattern. If necessary, adjust the alarm limit. |
| SpO2 meas. inop. | !!! | SpO2 sensor defective. | Change sensor. |
| | | SpO2 measurement defective. | In order to continue ventilating with the device: Use external SpO2 monitoring and switch off the built-in SpO2 monitoring. Call DrägerService |
| SpO2 monitoring off | ! | SpO2 monitoring switched off. | Switch SpO2 monitoring on or ensure adequate external SpO2 monitoring. |
| SpO2 sensor? | !!! | The SpO2 sensor was disconnected while in operation. | Reconnect the sensor. Test. |
| | | Sensor defective. | Use a new sensor. |
| Standby activated | !!! | EvitaXL has been switched to standby. | Acknowledge standby with »Alarm Reset« key and confirm. |
| Temperature high | !!! | Breathing gas temperature higher than 40 °C. | Switch off humidifier. |
| Temperature meas. inop. | !!! | Temperature sensor faulty. | Fit new temperature sensor, see page 27. |
| Temperature sensor? | !!! | Temperature sensor probe has been disconnected during operation. | Reconnect probe. |
| | | Sensor cable broken. | Fit new temperature sensor. |

| Message | | Cause | Remedy |
|--------------------------------------|-----|--|---|
| Tidal volume high | !!! | The upper alarm limit of the applied inspiratory tidal volume VTi has been exceeded during three consecutive ventilation strokes. | Check condition of patient. Check pattern of ventilation. Correct alarm limit if neccessary. |
| | | Leak or disconnection. | Check hose system connections for leakages. |
| Tidal volume high | ! | The upper alarm limit of the applied inspiratory tidal volume VTi has been exceeded. | Check condition of patient. Check pattern of ventilation. Correct alarm limit if neccessary. |
| | | Leak or disconnection. | Check hose system connections for leakages. |
| Vol. not const., pressure limited | !! | Due to pressure limit or time limit, the set tidal volume VT has not been applied. | Prolong inspiratory time »Tinsp«, increase inspiratory flow »Flow«, increase pressure limit »Pmax«. Press the »Alarm Reset« key and confirm to suppress the visual and acoustic alarms until the cause of the alarm is remedied. |
| VTi high alarm off | ! | The upper alarm limit for the inspiratory tidal volume VTi \int^{x} has been deactivated in application mode NIV. | Set alarm limit VTi $\int^{\mathbf{x}}$ to the required value. |

Preparing

| Preparing |
|---|
| Dismantling |
| Disinfecting and Cleaning15 |
| Care list for the intensive-care ventilator EvitaXL |
| Assembling |
| Before Reusing on Patient16 |

Preparing

• Note the hospital hygiene regulations!

The ventilator must be cleaned and conditioned after every patient.

To avoid all risk of infection by hospital staff and other patients, the ventilator must be disinfected and cleaned whenever it has been used (protective clothing, eye protection, etc.).

Dismantling

- Switch off the ventilator and humidifier, and remove their power plugs.
- Drain the water traps and ventilation hoses.
- Drain the water container of the humidifier.

CO2 sensor (optional)

- 1 Remove from the cuvette. Unplug the connector from the back of EvitaXL.
- 2 Remove the cuvette of the CO₂ sensor from the Y-piece.
- 3 Remove the catheter cone from the cuvette.
- Wipe-disinfect the CO2 sensor, see page 160.
- Condition the cuvette in a cleaning and disinfection machine, see page 161.



Temperature sensor

- 4 Remove from the Y-piece or from the mounting of hose set K. Do not pull the cable.
- Unplug the connector from the back of EvitaXL.
- Wipe-disinfect the temperature sensor, see page 160.
- The temperature sensor must not be conditioned in a cleaning and disinfection machine, nor placed in a disinfectant bath.

Liquid may seep inside the sensor and impair its functioning!



Medicament nebuliser (optional)

- 1 Remove the nebuliser hose from the nebuliser and from the port on the device.
- 2 Remove the medicament nebuliser from the adult hose system or



- 2 dismantle the medicament nebuliser from the paediatric hose system.
- **3** Remove the catheter connector (ISO cone Ø15/ Ø11) from the inlet.
- 4 Remove adapter (ISO cone Ø22/ Ø11) from the outlet.
- 5 Remove corrugated hose from the adapter.
- Dismantle the medicament nebuliser in accordance with its specific Instructions for Use.
- The individual parts of the medicament nebuliser and the adapter parts are conditioned in a cleaning and disinfection machine, see page 161.



Ventilation hoses

- Remove from the adapters and ports.
- Remove the water traps from the ventilation hoses. Remove the collecting jars from the water traps.
- Ventilation hoses, water traps and their collecting jars and the Y-piece are conditioned in a cleaning and disinfection machine, see page 161.



 Always hold the hoses by the connection sleeve and not by the spiral ribbing when removing and connecting the ventilation hoses,

otherwise the spiral ribbing or the hose may be torn off the sleeve.



Flow sensor

- Tilt the control unit upwards, pressing the segments on the right and left down and at the same time tilting the control unit into the required position.
- 1 Push the flow sensor as far as possible to the left and
- 2 remove it.
- The flow sensor cannot be disinfected/cleaned in a cleaning and disinfection machine.
- The Spirolog flow sensor must not be sterilised in hot steam.
 It is not resistant to high temperatures and may be destroyed.
- Disinfect the flow sensor in 70 % ethanol solution for approx. 1 hour.
- Let the sensor dry in air for at least 30 minutes, otherwise residual alcohol may damage the sensor during calibration.
- Sterilise the SpiroLife flow sensor in hot steam at 134 °C.
- The flow sensor can be reused as long as automatic calibration is possible.



Expiration valve

- 3 Push the catch to the right
- 4 while at the same time pulling out the expiration valve.



If the expiration valve has an optional water trap:

• Pull off the collecting jar.



The expiration valve is only dismantled if severely soiled:

- Unscrew the stopper by hand and remove together with the diaphragm.
- Do not disassemble the expiration valve any further.
- The expiration valve is conditioned in a cleaning and disinfection machine, see page 161,

and

- prepare the expiration valve for hot steam sterilisation.
- Place the open expiration valve in the basket so that it cannot be damaged by other parts.
- Dispose of disposable expiration valves with normal domestic waste.



Breathing gas humidifier

• Dismantle in accordance with the specific Instructions for Use and prepare for disinfecting/sterilising.

Disinfecting and Cleaning

Use surface disinfectants. For surface compatibility, use disinfectants based on:

- aldehydes,
- quaternary ammonium compounds.

To avoid the possibility of damage to material, do not use any disinfectants based on:

- alkylamine-based compounds,
- phenol-based compounds,
- halogen-releasing compounds,
- strong organic acids,
- oxygen-releasing compounds.

For users in the Federal Republic of Germany, we recommend that only disinfectants on the current DGHM list are used (DGHM: German Society for Hygiene and Microbiology). The DGHM list (published by mhp-Verlag, Wiesbaden, Germany) also classifies each disinfectant by its active agents. For countries where the DGHM list is not available, we recommend the types of disinfectant given above.

Disinfectants often contain – besides their main active agents – additives that can also damage materials. See page 197 for a list of the materials used.

- If in doubt, contact the supplier/manufacturer of the disinfectant/cleaning agent.
- Note the manufacturer's directions for use.

To avoid all risk of infection by hospital staff and other patients, the ventilator must be disinfected and cleaned whenever it has been used (protective clothing, eye protection, etc.).

• Do not sterilise parts in ethylene oxide! Ethylene oxide may diffuse into the parts and cause damage to health!

The screen is made of Plexiglas.

• Do not treat with alcohol or agents containing alcohol. Danger of cracking.

Basic device without ventilation hoses, gas connection hoses

Wipe disinfect

 e.g. with Buraton 10 F or Terralin (Schülke & Mayr, Norderstedt).
 Comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

Temperature sensor

• Wipe disinfect

CO2 sensor and test filter (optional)

- Wipe off dirt with cotton buds, in particular on the windows of the CO₂- sensor.
- Disinfect by wiping, e.g. with 70 % ethanol.

CO₂ Cuvette (optional)

Wipe off dirt, particularly inside and outside the windows:

• with disposable tissue and cotton buds, under running water if necessary.

Then:

• Disinfect with moist heat (93 °C/10 minutes) in a cleaning and disinfecting machine. Only use cleaning agent.

Or:

 Disinfect in bath of disinfectant based on the listed active substances, e.g. Cidex, Johnson & Johnson, Norderstedt.

Or:

• Steam-sterilise at 134 °C.

As for ventilation hoses, water traps and associated jars, Y-piece, expiration valve (or, in the event of severe soiling, their individual parts), individual parts of the medicament nebuliser and adapter parts

 Disinfect with moist heat (93 °C/10 minutes) in cleaning and disinfecting machine. Only use cleaning agent.

If a cleaning and disinfection machine is not available:

- Immerse the parts in a disinfectant bath, e.g. with Sekusept made by Messrs. Henkel.
 Comply with the manufacturer's instructions.
- Then rinse with clean water, preferably from a soft water supply.
- Shake water out thoroughly, and leave the products to dry.

Expiration valve and its individual parts after disinfection

- Rinse thoroughly with clear water, preferably from a soft water supply. Shake water out thoroughly.
- After rinsing thoroughly, dry expiration valve.
- After drying, sterilise in hot steam at 134 °C, otherwise liquid may remain in the pressure measuring line and impair correct functioning.



Ventilation hoses, water traps and associated water jars, Y-piece, temperature sensor

• These parts can be sterilised in hot steam at 134 °C.

Bacterial filter

 Must be conditioned in accordance with the separate Instructions for Use.

Humidifier

 Must be conditioned in accordance with the separate Instructions for Use.

Care list for the intensive-care ventilator **EvitaXL**

The following list applies to non-infectious patients. If the ventilator is used with infectious patients, all parts in contact with breathing gas must be sterilised in addition to disinfection and cleaning.

The parts in contact with breathing gas and listed below can be sterilised in hot steam at 134 °C. Refer to the column "Sterilise".

The table is merely intended as a approximate guide. The instructions of the hospital's hygiene officer shall prevail!

| What | How often | How | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Components which | Recommended | Disin | Sterilise | | | |
| can be conditioned | conditioning intervals | Cleaning and dis- infection machine, 93 ^o C, 10 minutes | Wipe | Immerse | Hot steam 134 ^o C, 10 minutes | |
| EvitaXL basic unit | Per patient | no | Outside | no | no | |
| Trolley Hinged arm Compressed gas hose | Per patient | no | Outside | no | no | |
| Ventilation hoses Y piece Water traps Collecting jars | Per patient/ weekly | yes | no | Possible | yes | |
| Expiration valve | Per patient/ weekly [*] | yes | no | Possible | yes | |
| Spirolog flow sensor | daily | no ^{**} | Outside | Possible ^{**} | no | |
| SpiroLife flow sensor | daily | no** | Outside | Possible ^{**} | yes | |
| Temperature sensor | daily | no | yes | no | yes | |
| CO2 sensor (optional) | daily | no | yes ^{***} | no | no | |
| Cuvette of the CO2 sensor (optional) | daily | yes | no | yes | yes | |
| Test filter for CO2 sensor (optional) | daily | no | yes*** | no | no | |
| Humidifier | Per patient/weekly | In accord | dance with sep | arate Instruction | s for Use | |
| Medicament neb- uliser (optional) | Per patient/weekly | In accord | dance with sep | arate Instruction | s for Use | |
| Bacterial filter | | In accordance with | separate Instr | uctions for Use | | |

Nebulisation may lead to formation of more extensive deposits necessitating more frequent replacement. Special treatment, immerse in a disinfectant bath with 70 % ethanol, see page 158. Wipe-disinfect, e.g. with 70 % ethanol, see page 160. *

**

Assembling

Mounting the expiration valve

- The parts must be entirely dry to prevent malfunctioning.
- Hold stopper by the flange and place diaphragm on the collar of the stopper. Be careful to fit the diaphragm properly.



• Insert stopper with diaphragm on top into the housing from below and screw in tightly.



If the expiration valve has an optional water trap:

• Fit the collecting jar.



Medicament nebuliser

• Assemble in accordance with separate Instructions for Use, see page 92.

Breathing gas humidifier

• Assemble in accordance with separate Instructions for Use. Installation, see page 26 and page 28.

Before Reusing on Patient

- Assemble machine as described under "Preparing for use" on page 22.
- Carry out checks to ensure readiness for operation, see "Device Check" on page 34.

Maintenance/Disposal

| Maintenance/Disposal | 166 |
|--|-----|
| Replace cooling air filter | 167 |
| Removing and reinserting ambient air filter | 167 |
| Clean covering grid for heating patient part | 168 |
| Disposal | 168 |

Maintenance/Disposal

Clean and disinfect equipment and/or components before any maintenance procedures – and before returning for repair!

| O2 sensor | Replace sensor capsule in event of display message: O2 measurement inop and if calibration is no longer possible. Disposal, see page 168. |
|--|---|
| Ambient air filter and Cooling air filter | Clean or replace after 4 weeks, see page 167. Replace after 1 year. Dispose of with normal domestic waste. |
| Filters in the compressed gas inlets | To be replaced by trained service personnel every 2 years. |
| Covering grid for heating patient part | Clean after 4 weeks. Dirt blocks the air inlet and reduces the heat- ing output. |
| Lithium battery for data protection | To be replaced by trained service personnel every 2 years. Disposal, see page 168. |
| Integrated battery of DC power supply | Must be serviced in conjunction with half- yearly inspections. To be replaced by trained service personnel every two years at the lat- est. Check capacity every six months! Replace battery if necessary. |
| External battery (optional) | Must be serviced in conjunction with half- yearly inspections. Check capacity every six months! Replace battery if necessary. |
| Clock module | To be replaced by trained service personnel after 6 years. |
| Pressure reducer | To be replaced every 6 years by DrägerService. |
| Equipment inspection and service | Every 6 months by trained service personnel. |
| Safety checks (only applies to the Federal Republic of Germany) | Every 6 months in accordance with Art. 6 MPBetreibV (see "Safety checks" sheet) |

Replace cooling air filter

- Clean if soiled or after 4 weeks at the latest.
 Replace after 1 year at the latest.
- 1 Remove cooling air filter from its slot on the back of EvitaXL.
- Fit a new cooling air filter or clean the installed filter in warm soapy water and dry thoroughly.
- Insert the cooling air filter in the mount without creasing.
- The old cooling air filter can be disposed with domestic waste.



DC power supply MB:

- On the back of EvitaXL, undo the two knurled screws securing the grating over the power supply fan and remove the grating.
- Remove cooling air filter from its slot.
- Fit a new cooling air filter or clean the installed filter in warm soapy water and dry thoroughly.
- Insert the cooling air filter in the mount without creasing.
- Refit the grating over the cooling air filter and tighten the knurled screws by hand.
- The old cooling air filter can be disposed with domestic waste.



- Clean after 4 weeks.
 Replace after 1 year at the latest.
- 2 If necessary, swivel port to the left.
- 3 Use coin to loosen screw, and remove protective cover.



- Slide the cleaned or new ambient air filter under the tabs.
- Replace protective cover, and tighten screw with a coin.
- Dispose of used ambient air filter with domestic waste.



 \cap

Clean covering grid for heating patient part

- Clean if soiled or after 4 weeks.
- Remove dirt on the covering grid using a disposable tissue. Do not let any moisture get into EvitaXL!

Disposal

Correct disposal of batteries and O2 sensors

Batteries and O2 sensors:

- do not throw in a fire; risk of explosion!
- do not open using force; risk of corrosion!
- do not re-charge batteries.

The EvitaXL battery contains pollutant substances.

In the Federal Republic of Germany:

The user is obliged by the Ordinance governing correct disposal of batteries to return batteries which contain pollutant substances either to the manufacturer/sales outlet or to a collection centre operated by public waste disposal corporations. The battery installed in EvitaXL must therefore be removed by DrägerService before the apparatus can be disposed of.

The applicable national regulations must be observed in all other countries.

O2 sensors must be disposed of as special waste:

 Disposal must conform to local waste disposal regulations. Information may be obtained from the local environmental and public health authorities and from approved waste disposal companies.

Correct disposal of EvitaXL

- at the end of its useful life
- After consulting the relevant waste disposal company, hand over EvitaXL for appropriate disposal.
- Note the applicable statutory regulations.

Mains power/DC power operation

| Mains power/DC power operation 170 |
|---|
| Components and definitions |
| Use of the power supplies |
| Operating periods |
| Charging the batteries |
| Charging times |
| Charge indication and battery charge state |
| Battery maintenance |
| Connecting an external battery 173 |
| Installing external batteries in trolley (EvitaMobil) |
| Power supply displays |
| Operation with mains power |
| Operation with integrated battery 175 |
| Operation with external battery (optional) |

Mains power/DC power operation*

EvitaXL contains a DC power supply with integrated battery to ensure that operation of the ventilator can continue for at least 10 minutes following a power failure (provided that the battery is fully charged).

The ventilator can be powered from an external battery via this DC power supply.

Components and definitions

DC power supply FB and DC power supply MB

The DC power supply in EvitaXL is available in two versions, both of which operate in a similar manner:

- DC power supply FB (Fixed Batteries): in this version, the batteries are located inside the power supply and are only accessible after removing the power supply.
- DC power supply MB (Movable Batteries): the batteries for this version are located in a drawer. A filter is installed in front of the power supply fan.

Whenever reference is made in these Instructions for Use to the "DC power supply", the information applies equally to both versions. If the information applies to only one version, the version concerned is specified by reference to either the "DC power supply FB" or "DC power supply MB".

Integrated battery

The two 12 V lead-gel batteries integrated into the DC power supply are always supplied with the DC power supply.

The integrated battery in the DC power supply is only fully charged after charging for 24 hours.

• The integrated battery in EvitaXL must be charged for at least 24 hours, see "Charging the batteries", page 171.

The integrated battery is intended exclusively for emergency use and not for normal operation!

It is therefore essential to operate the ventilator with external battery power or mains power again as soon as possible after switching over to operation with integrated battery.

External batteries (optional)

Additional rechargeable 12 V or 24 V lead-gel batteries which are connected to EvitaXL via the DC socket. The external batteries are not supplied with the DC power supply.

It is advisable to use 24 V lead-gel batteries (or two 12 V leadgel batteries connected in series) with a minimum capacity of 15 Ah. The efficiency of the DC power supply and the associated duty period is significantly higher when using these batteries than when using 12 V batteries with comparable capacity.

The external battery may also take the form of two 12 V leadgel batteries accommodated in the base of the trolley. Refer to the Order List for details for purchasing these batteries and the required connecting lead.

Commercially available rechargeable lead-gel batteries can also be used. For requirements to be met by the external batteries, see "Technical data", page 200.

Only use rechargeable batteries!

Disposable batteries may explode during operation with mains power on account of the charging function of the DC power supply!

DC socket

Socket on the back of the DC power supply for connecting an external battery.

This socket is identified as follows:

DC power supply FB: 12 V; 24 V; VDC DC power supply MB: 12 V/24 V; F200; F30A 80V.

Only use rechargeable batteries!

Disposable batteries may explode during operation with mains power on account of the charging function of the DC power supply!

Only external batteries (see page 170) may be connected to the DC socket and only using the connecting leads specified in the Order List.

Mains-powered equipment must not be connected to the DC socket!

Mains power supply (mains power)

AC power supply (= mains power supply) for the ventilator via the mains connecting cable.

For voltage ranges/characteristics of the mains power, see "Operating data", page 196.

^{*} An Evita 4 oder Evita 2 dura unit which has been upgraded with the EvitaXL option can also be operated without the DC option.

Use of the power supplies

Operation is possible with either of the following configurations:

- Integrated battery only, with and without mains power supply,
- integrated battery and external battery, with and without mains power supply.

EvitaXL draws its electric power from one of the following sources, in the order of priority listed:

- 1. Mains power supply
- 2. External battery
- 3. Integrated battery

The changeover between these supplies is effected according to the following rules, without interrupting operation:

- If sufficient mains power is available, this source is always used.
- If sufficient mains power is not available and a sufficient voltage is present at the DC socket, EvitaXL is powered by the external battery.
 The changeover to external battery power is effected with-

out an alarm message.

 If sufficient mains power is not available and there is no DC power available at the DC socket (e.g. external battery discharged or not connected), EvitaXL is powered by the integrated battery.

In order to make use of as much power as possible, the ventilator switches back from the integrated battery to the external battery if it is has been recharged. This function is only intended for use in emergencies and may lead to total exhaustion of the battery.

Without delay:

• The switched-on ventilator must be operated with mains power or a fully charged external battery again.

The integrated battery is not re-charged when operating with external battery power. The trickle charge merely prevents the battery from discharging completely!

Operating periods

The periods of operation with integrated or external battery power depend on the charge and type of batteries connected, see "Technical Data" on page 200.

Charging the batteries

When the ventilator is switched on and operated with mains power, the integrated batteries will be re-charged first and then the external batteries.

The ventilator may only remain connected to the mains supply in well ventilated rooms.

Oxyhydrogen gas is generated when charging batteries and may explode when a sufficient concentration has accumulated.

Ensure that EvitaXL is switched on!

Neither the integrated battery nor the external battery will be charged if EvitaXL is connected to mains power but not switched on!

Integrated battery

The integrated battery is only recharged when

- the ventilator is being powered by mains power and
- EvitaXL is switched on, see "Switching on", page 45.
- It is sufficient when the ventilator is in Standby mode.

The integrated battery is only fully charged after 24 hours.

EvitaXL must therefore be switched on and remain connected to the mains power supply in Standby mode for at least 24 hours so that the integrated battery can be charged.

EvitaXL switches over to trickle charge when the end of charge is reached.

External battery

The external battery is only charged when

- the ventilator is being powered by mains power and
- EvitaXL is switched on, see "Switching on", page 45. and
- the integrated battery has been fully charged.
- It is sufficient when the ventilator is in Standby mode.

The voltage of the on-line external battery (12 V or 24 V) is detected automatically by the DC power supply.

Mains power/DC power operation Charging times Battery maintenance

Charging times

The specified charging times apply when batteries are recharged immediately after a full discharge.

The charging time may be significantly longer if the batteries have discharged several times in succession without being fully recharged on mains power in the meantime. The batteries must be fully operational.

Charge indication and battery charge state

Charging of the integrated and external batteries is interrupted when the charging current drops to a very low value upon reaching the end of charge. The battery is considered to be fully charged and this is indicated by a green battery symbol.

The battery capacity actually available at the end of the charging process depends, among other things, on the condition of the battery and on the ambient temperature. The battery capacity and condition of the battery cannot be determined by the DC power supply.

The green battery symbol indicates that the battery is fully charged. Even though the green symbol lights up, the capacity of old or defective batteries may be so small as to permit operation of EvitaXL for no more than a few minutes.

Sufficient battery capacity is always required. See "Battery maintenance"!

Battery maintenance

To ensure maximum battery life:

• The battery should always be fully charged and where possible never left uncharged.

If the DC power supply is not used:

- Connect EvitaXL to mains power after not more than one month and switch it on for at least two hours in order to recharge the integrated battery.
- Then fully recharge any external batteries which may be connected.

If the battery is left uncharged for more than one month:

• The integrated and external batteries should be disconnected from EvitaXL by experts in order to reduce spontaneous discharge by the batteries.

Before reconnecting the integrated and external batteries, check that their capacity is still adequate. They may have become exhausted or damaged as a result of prolonged storage.

Batteries are wear parts. They must be replaced in accordance with the extent to which they are used.

• Exhaustive discharges should be avoided, as they lead to premature wear!

Batteries are wear parts. Their capacity must be checked regularly and the batteries replaced if necessary.

Connecting an external battery

Note requirements to be met by the external battery, see page 170.

- Connect the external battery using the battery cable in the battery cable kit (84 11 822).
- Ensure that the battery is connected with correct polarity: black to -, red to +.
- Plug the connector into the DC socket on the rear of unit.

Mains-powered equipment must not be connected to the DC socket!

The voltage of the external battery (12 V or 24 V) is detected automatically by EvitaXL.





Installing external batteries in trolley (EvitaMobil)

Two batteries (18 43 303) and a battery cable from the battery cable kit (84 11 822) are required for this purpose.

• Note the installation instructions enclosed with the battery cable kit!

Mains power/DC power operation Power supply displays

Power supply displays

The type of power supply is indicated by EvitaXL in the equipment status field at the bottom right of the screen via symbols and coloured LEDs.

Display (example):

- $O \Rightarrow :$ Mains power
- 📑 Ext. : External battery
- O ☐ Int. : Integrated battery

A yellow LED lights up next to the relevant symbol to indicate the source from which EvitaXL is being powered.

Green LEDs next to the battery symbols indicate that the battery/batteries is/are fully charged.

Note the important information in the section "Charge indication and battery charge state" on page 172.



Operation with mains power

The ventilator switches to operation with mains power when connected to the mains power supply. The integrated battery is recharged during mains power operation. The external battery is recharged once the integrated battery is fully charged.

The LED next to the plug symbol ⊕ lights up yellow.

If the mains power supply fails, the ventilator automatically switches over to the external battery.

If an external battery is not available in the event of a power failure, the ventilator switches over to the integrated battery and continues operation for at least 10 minutes (provided that the integrated battery was fully charged).

• The mains power supply must be restored without delay.

To ensure that the battery is always fully charged:

 Connect the ventilator to the mains power supply and switch it on.

The ventilator may only remain connected to the mains supply in well ventilated rooms.

Oxyhydrogen gas is generated when charging batteries and may explode when a sufficient concentration has accumulated.

• Leave the ventilator in standby mode or start ventilation.

Operation with integrated battery

The ventilator immediately switches over to operation with the integrated battery if the mains power supply fails without an external battery being connected or if the external battery is exhausted.

The integrated battery is merely intended for emergency use and not for normal operation.

The LED next to the symbol for the integrated battery lights up yellow.

The green LED next to the symbol for the integrated battery goes out, as it is no longer fully charged.

When EvitaXL switches over to the integrated battery, the following advisory message is displayed: Int. battery in operation !

The time available for operation with the integrated battery depends on its charge state. If the battery is fully charged, operation can continue for at least 10 minutes.

A caution message is displayed after 8 minutes of operation: Int. battery only 2 minutes left !!

 The ventilator must be reconnected to the mains power supply within 2 minutes

or

• it must be connected to a fully charged external battery!

After an operating time of 10 minutes has elapsed, the following alarm message is displayed: Int. battery discharged !!!

• The power supply must be restored immediately, either from the mains supply or from a fully charged external battery, otherwise ventilation will be interrupted.

After being powered by the integrated battery:

• Recharge the integrated and external batteries as soon as possible, see "Charging the batteries", page 171.

Operation with external battery (optional)

Connecting an external battery

If the mains power supply fails, EvitaxL immediately switches over to the on-line external battery.

The LED next to the symbol for external battery lights up yellow.

The green LED next to the symbol for external battery goes out, as it is no longer fully charged.

The changeover to external battery power is effected without an alarm message.

The time available for operation with external battery depends on the battery charge state and the type of battery connected. If the external battery is exhausted, EvitaXL automatically

switches over to the integrated battery and generates an alarm.

When the mains power is restored, EvitaXL automatically switches back to operation with mains power.

The integrated battery is not recharged while the ventilator is being powered by an external battery!

For this reason:

• Recharge the integrated and external batteries as soon as possible, see "Charging the batteries", page 171.

Mains-powered equipment must not be connected to the DC socket!

Evita 4 Link (optional)

| Evita 4 Link (op | otional) | | | | |
|------------------|----------|------|------|------|--|
| Preparation | | | | | |

Evita 4 Link (optional)

In addition to the standard RS 232 interface COM 1, EvitaXL also has two serial RS 232 interfaces, COM 2 and COM 3, two CAN interfaces and an analogue interface with two channels.

On both serial interfaces

COM 2 and COM 3, the following can be output (optional):

- The LUST protocol*,
- the MEDIBUS protocol,
- a printer protocol.

The LUST protocol and printer protocol can only be output on one serial interface, while the MEDIBUS protocol can be output simultaneously on both serial interfaces.

Other equipment, e.g. printers, may only be connected to the COM interfaces if EvitaXL is connected to the mains power supply via a mains power cable or if it has been earthed via the earth connection on the back of EvitaXL.

Electric power may pose a hazard in all other cases.

For output of measured values, status messages and alarm messages to on-line equipment for monitoring, documentation or processing.

The on-line equipment may be a Dräger device or a device made by any other manufacturer.

All data transmitted in this way are intended for information only and must not be used as the sole basis for deciding on a particular therapy.

The RS 232 interfaces meet the requirements of the standards "EIA Standard RS 232 C" and "CCITT V.24".

For a detailed description of the LUST protocol, see "Technical data, LUST protocol" on page 201.

Preparation

The interface board may only be installed by specialists.

Connect the RS 232 interface

using MEDIBUS cable 83 06 488 for PC or printer cable 83 06 489 – for printer only or Monitor cable 57 22 410 – for monitor

- 1 Plug the connector into the socket »COM 2« or »COM 3« on the back of EvitaXL.
- Plug the other connector into the on-line equipment.
- Secure the connector = tighten the knurled screws.
- Prepare, connect and switch on the on-line device in accordance with the separate Instructions for Use.

Connect analogue interface

with Evita analogue cable 84 11 759.

- 2 Plug the connector into the back of EvitaXL »Analogue« socket.
- Prepare, connect and switch on the on-line device in accordance with the separate Instructions for Use.



The connected devices must use the same protocol and the same data transfer format.

EvitaXL can use the following interface protocols:

- MEDIBUS (Dräger communication protocol for medical equipment, high-speed data, e.g. curves)
- LUST (List-controlled universal interface driver program, only for slow data, e.g. measured values)
- Printers

Select MEDIBUS protocol

For use of a PC with EvitaView software or for connecting a MEDIBUS-compatible monitor.

Refer to the Instructions for Use for "MEDIBUS for EvitaXL" and

"Dräger RS 232 MEDIBUS protocol definition" 90 28 258 for a detailed description of the interface protocol.

- Press the key » : System Setup«.
- In the menu **»System Setup**« touch the screen key **»Interface**«.

To select COM 1, COM 2 or COM 3 in the protocol field:

- Touch the screen key.
- Select the **Medibus** protocol = turn rotary knob,

confirm = press rotary knob.

• Set the associated parameters **Baud** rate, Parity, Stopbit, Interval in the same way.

Select LUST protocol

For use of a monitor without real-time curves.

For a detailed description of the interface protocol, see "Technical data, LUST protocol" on page 201.

The LUST protocol cannot be configured simultaneously for COM 2 and COM 3.

To select COM 2 or COM 3 in the protocol field:

- Touch the screen key.
- Select the LUST protocol = turn rotary knob, confirm = press rotary knob.
- Set the associated parameters **Baud** rate, Parity, Stopbit, Interval in the same way.




Select printer protocol

• See "Set interface" on page 136.

In addition to automatically triggered printouts at predetermined intervals, printing can also be started manually via the on-screen function key **"Print**", see "Configuration", "Define function keys", page 130.

Analogue interface

The analogue interface on EvitaXL has two channels to which measured value signals can be assigned as desired.

Characteristics and PIN assignment

See "Technical data", page 198.

External voltages must not be applied here!

Assign channels:

• See "Set interface" on page 136.

| Measured value signal | Designation | Range/voltage level |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Paw | Airway pressure | -10 to 100 mbar 0 to 4.095 V |
| Flow | Expiratory and inspiratory flow | -196 to 196 L/min 0 to 4.095 V |
| V | Expiratory and inspiratory volume | 0 to 2 L 0 to 4.095 V |
| MV | Minute volume | 0 to 41 L/min 0 to 4.095 V |
| f | Ventilation frequency | 0 to 150 bpm 0 to 4.095 V |
| FiO2 | Inspiratory O2 concentration | 0 to 100 Vol.% 0 to 4.095 V |
| R | Resistance | 0 to 100 mbar/L/s 0 to 4.095 V |
| С | Compliance | 0 to 250 mL/mbar 0 to 4.095 V |
| CO2 | Expiratory O ₂ concentration | 0 to 15 kPa 0 to 4.095 V |
| etCO2 | End-expiratory CO2 concentration | 0 to 15 kPa 0 to 4.095 V |
| NO | Inspiratory flow for NOdomo | 0 to 125 L/min 0 to 4.095 V |

What's what

| Wha | at's what | 184 |
|-----|-------------------|-----|
| | Control unit | 184 |
| | Front connections | 185 |
| | Back panel | 186 |

What's what

Control unit



- 1 » ^𝔅 Alarm Silence « key for suppressing the alarm tone for 2 minutes
- 2 »1/4 Alarm Limits« key for setting the alarm limits
- 3 » Ventilator Settings« key for setting the ventilation mode and ventilation parameters
- 4 Unassigned key for future functions
- 5 » Sensor Parameter« key for calibrating the sensors and for activating/deactivating monitoring
- 6 » System Setup« key for configuring the equipment functions
- 7 »[™] Start/Standby« key for changing back and forth between operation and standby mode
- 8 Central rotary knob for selecting and confirming settings
- **9** Touch-sensitive screen for displaying screen setups specific to the application

Front connections



- 1 » ⇒ « Gas outlet (EXHAUST – NOT FOR SPIROMETERS)
- 2 Flow sensor
- 3 Expiration valve with expiration port (GAS RETURN)
- 4 Latch for expiration valve
- 5 Nebuliser connection
- 6 Inspiration port (GAS OUTPUT)
- 7 Locking screw for protective cover (behind it: O2 sensor and ambient air filter)

Back panel



- 1 Power switch with protective flap
- 2 »COM 2«, »COM 3« sockets for RS 232, two CAN interfaces and analogue interface (optional)
- 3 Connection » 🛛 « for Remote Pad (optional)
- 4 Connection » 魚 « for nurse call (optional)
- 5 Cooling air filter
- 6 »ILV« socket for the connecting cable for independent lung ventilation with two units
- 7 Connection for O2
- 8 Connection for medical air
- 9 »Temp 📩 « socket for temperature sensor
- 10 »CO2 🚖 « socket for CO2 sensor (optional)

- 11 »Sync.« socket for C-Lock-ECG synchronisation for optional SpO2 measurement (optional)
- 12 »COM 1 RS 232C« socket for RS 232 interface, e.g. for printer
- 13 Rating plate (not visible) on the left-hand side panel
- 14 Mains fuses
- 15 Connector for power cord
- 16 DC socket
- 17 Fan

Technical Data

| Technical Data |
|--|
| Ambient conditions |
| Settings |
| APRV Airway Pressure Release Ventilation |
| ATC Automatic Tube Compensation |
| Breathing Support Package (optional) |
| O2 Therapy (optional) |
| Performance characteristics |
| Measured value displays 192 |
| Computed value displays |
| Monitoring |
| Operating data |
| Equipment outputs |
| DC power supply |
| LUST protocol |

Technical Data

Ambient conditions

During operation Temperature Atmospheric pressure Rel. humidity During storage and transportation Temperature Atmospheric pressure Rel. humidity

Settings

Ventilation frequency f Inspiration time Tinsp Tidal volume VT Paediatrics Accuracy

> Adults Accuracy

Inspiratory Flow Paediatrics Adults Inspiratory pressure Pinsp Inspiratory pressure limit Pmax O2 concentration Accuracy

Positive end-expiratory pressure PEEP or interm. PEEP Trigger sensitivity Pressure assist PASB Rise time for pressure assist Independent lung ventilation ILV Master Slave 10 to 40 °C 700 to 1060 hPa 5 to 90 %, without condensation

-20 to 60 °C 500 to 1060 hPa 5 to 95 %, without condensation

0 to 100/min 0.1 to 10 s

0.02 to 0.3 L, BTPS^{*} ±10 % of set value, or ±10 mL, whichever is greater. 0.1 to 2.0 L, BTPS^{*} ±10 % of set value, or ±25 mL, whichever is greater.

6 to 30 L/min 6 to 120 L/min 0 to 95 mbar 0 to 100 mbar 21 to 100 Vol.% ±5 % of set value, or ±2 Vol.%, whichever is greater.

0 to 50 mbar 0.3 to 15 L/min 0 to 95 mbar 0 to 2 s

with trigger/without trigger synchr./asynchr./inverse I: E

* BTPS

Body Temperature, Pressure, Saturated.

Measured values based on the conditions of the patient's lung: body temperature 37 °C, steam-saturated gas, ambient pressure.

APRV Airway Pressure Release Ventilation Inspiration time Thigh

| inspiration time inign | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|------------|
| Range | 0.1 to 10 s | 10 to 30 s |
| Resolution | 0.1 s | 1 s |
| Expiration time Tlow | | |
| Range | 0.1 to 10 s | 10 to 30 s |
| Resolution | 0.05 s | 1 s |
| Inspiration pressure Phigh | | |
| Range | 0 to 95 mbar | |
| Resolution | 1 mbar | |
| Expiration pressure Plow | | |
| Range | 0 to 50 mbar | |
| Resolution | 1 mbar | |
| | | |

ATC Automatic Tube Compensation

| Adult mode | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Inside tube diameter (ID Ø) | |
| Range | 5 to 12 mm |
| Resolution | 0.5 mm |
| Degree of compensation (Comp.) | |
| Range | 0 to 100 % |
| Resolution | 1 % |
| Paediatric mode | |
| | |
| Inside tube diameter (ID Ø) | |
| Inside tube diameter (ID Ø) Range | 2.5 to 8 mm |
| Inside tube diameter (ID Ø) Range Resolution | 2.5 to 8 mm 0.5 mm |
| Inside tube diameter (ID Ø) Range Resolution Degree of compensation (Comp.) | 2.5 to 8 mm 0.5 mm |
| Inside tube diameter (ID Ø) Range Resolution Degree of compensation (Comp.) Range | 2.5 to 8 mm 0.5 mm 0 to 100 % |

Technical Data Breathing Support Package (optional) O2 Therapy (optional)

Breathing Support Package (optional)

Adult mode Sottin

| Settings for PPS: | |
|--|------------------|
| Flow Assist (FlowAssist) | |
| Range | 0 to 30 mbar/L/s |
| Resolution | 0.5 mbar/L/s |
| Corresponds to resistance compensation | 0 to 30 mbar/L/s |
| | |

| 5 mbar/L |
|---------------|
| ar/L |
| 100 mbar/L |
| bar/L |
| to 10 mL/mbar |
| |

Paediatric mode

| Settings for PPS: | |
|--|--------------------|
| Flow Assist (FlowAssist) | |
| Range | 0 to 30 mbar/L/s |
| Resolution | 0.5 mbar/(L/s) |
| Range | 30 to 100 mbar/L/s |
| Resolution | 5 mbar/L/s |
| Corresponds to resistance compensation | 0 to 100 mbar/L/s |
| | |
| | |

Volume Assist (Vol.Assist)

| Range | 0 to 100 mbar/L |
|--|--------------------|
| Resolution | 1 mbar/L |
| Range | 100 to 1000 mbar/L |
| Resolution | 10 mbar/L |
| Corresponds to compliance compensation | 1000 to 1 mL/mbar |

10 mbar/L 1000 to 1 mL/mbar

O2 Therapy (optional)

Settings Continuous Flow O₂ concentration Accuracy

2 to 50 L/min 21 to 100 Vol.% ± 5 % of set value, or ± 2 Vol.%, whichever is greater.

Performance characteristics

| Control principle | time-cycled, volume-constant, pressure-controlled | |
|--|---|--|
| Intermittent PEEP frequency | 2 cycles every 3 minutes | |
| Medicament nebulisation | for 30 minutes | |
| Bronchial suction | | |
| Disconnection detection | automatic | |
| | automatic | |
| Active suction phase | max. 3 minutes | |
| Final oxygen enrichment | 2 minutes | |
| Supply system for spontaneous breathing and ASB max. inspiratory flow | adaptive CPAP system with high initial flow 180 L/min | |
| Equipment compliance | | |
| with Aquapor EL humidifier and patient tubing system for adults | <2.3 mL/mbar | |
| with Fisher & Paykel humidifier and patient tubing system for adults | <1.5 mL/mbar | |
| Inspiratory resistance | | |
| in operation with Aquapor EL humidifier, without CO₂ cuvette | <1.5 mbar at 60 L/min | |
| humidifier, without CO2 cuvette | <6 mbar at 60 L/min | |
| Expiration resistance | | |
| in operation without CO₂ cuvette | <4.3 mbar at 60 L/min | |
| - following equipment failure without CO2 cuvette | <3.7 mbar at 60 L/min | |
| Dead space volume including CO2 cuvette | approx. 9 mL | |
| Additional functions | | |
| Inspiratory relief valve | opens if medical air supply fails (pressure <1.2 bar), enables spontaneous breathing with filtered ambient air | |
| Safety valve | opens the breathing system at 100+5 mbar. | |

Measured value displays

Airway pressure measurement

| Max. airway pressure | Ppeak |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Plateau pressure | PPlat |
| Pos. end-exp. pressure | PEEP |
| Mean airway pressure | Pmean |
| Min. airway pressure | Pmin |
| Range | –45 to 110 mbar |
| Resolution | 1 mbar |
| Accuracy | 2~% (4 $%$ when displayed in cmH2O) |
| | |

O2 measurement in main flow (inspiratory side)

| Inspiratory O2 concentration FiO2 | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Range | 15 to 100 Vol.% |
| Resolution | 1 Vol.% |
| Accuracy | ±3 Vol.% |
| | |

Flow Measurement

| Minute Volume MV | |
|--|--|
| Spontaneously breathed minute volume MVspn | |
| Range | 0 to 120 L/min, BTPS [*] |
| Resolution | 0.1 L/min, or for values less than 1 L/min: 0.01 L/min |
| Accuracy | ±8 % of measured value |
| Т1090 | approx. 35 s |
| Tidal volume VTe | |
| Spontaneously breathed tidal volume VTspn | |
| Range | 0 to 10 L, BTPS* |
| Resolution | 1 mL |
| Accuracy | ±8 % of measured value |

Tidal volume VTASB

Inspiratory tidal volume during an ASB stroke Range Resolution Accuracy

0 to 10 L, BTPS* 1 mL ±8 % of measured value

* BTPS

Body Temperature, Pressure, Saturated. Measured values based on the conditions of the patient's lung: body temperature 37 °C, steam-saturated gas, ambient pressure.

| Frequency Measurement | |
|---|---|
| Breathing frequency ftotal | |
| Spontaneous breathing frequency fspn | |
| Range | 0 to 300/min |
| Resolution | 1/min |
| Accuracy | ±1/min |
| T1090 | approx. 35 s |
| Breathing gas temperature measurement | |
| Range | 18 to 51 °C |
| Resolution | 1 °C |
| Accuracy | ±1 °C |
| CO2 measurement in main flow (optional) | |
| End-expiratory CO2 concentration etCO2 | |
| Range | 0 to 100 mmHg or |
| | 0 to 13.3 Vol.% or |
| | 0 to 13.3 kPa |
| Resolution | 1 mmHg or |
| | 0.1 Vol.% or 0.1 kPa |
| Accuracy | |
| for 0 to 40 mmHg | ±2 mmHg |
| for 40 to 100 mmHg | ±5 % of measured value |
| T1090 | ≤25 ms |
| Warm-up time | max. 3 minutes |
| CO₂ production VCO₂ | |
| Range | 0 to 999 mL/min, STPD [*] |
| Resolution | 1 mL/min |
| Accuracy | ±9 % of measured value |
| T1090 | 12 minutes |
| Serial dead space Vds | |
| Range | 0 to 999 mL, BTPS |
| Resolution | 0.1 mL |
| Accuracy | ± 10 % of measured value, or ± 10 mL, whichever is greater. |
| Dead space ventilation Vds/VT | |
| Range | 0 to 99 % |
| Resolution | 1 % |
| Accuracy | ±10 % of measured value |

STPD

Standard Temperature, Pressure, Dry. Measured values based on normal physical conditions: 0 °C, 1013 hPa, dry

*

Computed value displays

| Compliance C | |
|---|---|
| Range | 0 to 300 mL/mbar |
| Resolution | |
| Range 0 to 99.9 mL/mbar | 0.1 mL/mbar |
| Range 100 to 300 mL/mbar | 1 mL/mbar |
| Accuracy | ±20 % of measured value* |
| Resistance R | |
| Range | 0 to 600 mbar/L/s |
| Resolution | |
| Range 0 to 99.9 mbar/L/s | 0.1 mbar/L/s |
| Range 100 to 600 mbar/L/s | 1 mbar/L/s |
| Accuracy | ±20 % of measured value** |
| Leakage minute volume MVleak | |
| Range | 0 to 99 L/min, BTPS |
| Resolution | 0.1 L/min or for values less than 0.1 L/min: 0.01 L/min |
| Accuracy | ±18 % of measured value |
| T1090 | approx. 35 s |
| Rapid Shallow Breathing RSB | |
| Range | 0 to 9999 1/(min x L) |
| Resolution | 1/(min x L) |
| Accuracy | see measurement of V⊤ and f |
| Negative Inspiratory Force NIF | |
| Range | –45 to 0 mbar |
| Resolution | 1 mbar |
| Accuracy | ±2 mbar |
| Curve displays: | |
| Airway pressure PAW (t) | –10 to 100 mbar |
| Flow (t) | -200 to 200 L/min |
| Volume V (t) | 0 to 2000 mL |
| Exp. CO ₂ concentration FCO ₂ | 0 to 100 mmHg or |
| | 0 to 14 kPa or |
| | 0 to 15 Vol.% |
| Occlusion pressure P 0.1 | 0 to 25 mbar |

^{*}

C-values may be considerably falsified as spontaneous breathing increases; compliance with the measuring accuracy therefore cannot be guaranteed for spontaneous breathing. **

R-values may be considerably falsified as spontaneous breathing increases; compliance with the measuring accuracy therefore cannot be guaranteed for spontaneous breathing.

Monitoring

Expiratory minute volume MV Upper alarm limit alarm Setting range Lower alarm limit alarm Setting range

Airway pressure PAW Upper alarm limit alarm Setting range Lower alarm limit alarm

Insp. O2 concentration FiO2 Upper alarm limit alarm Lower alarm limit alarm Range

End-expiratory CO₂ concentration etCO₂ (optional) Upper alarm limit alarm Setting range

Lower alarm limit alarm Setting range

Insp. breathing gas temperature Upper alarm limit alarm

Tachypnoea monitoring fspn Alarm

Setting range

Volume monitoring Lower alarm limit alarm

Upper alarm limit alarm

Setting range

Apnoea alarm time Alarm Setting range if the upper alarm limit has been exceeded 41 to 0.1 L/min, in 0.1 L/min steps if the value has fallen below the lower alarm limit 0.01 to 40 L/min, in 0.1 L/min steps

if the "PAW high" value is exceeded 10 to 100 mbar if the value "PEEP +5 mbar" (coupled with the PEEP set value) is not exceeded for at least 96 ms in 2 successive ventilation strokes.

if the upper alarm limit is exceeded for at least 20 seconds if the value falls below the lower alarm limit for at least 20 seconds both alarm limits are automatically allocated to the set value: under 60 Vol.% at \pm 4 Vol.% over 60 Vol.% at \pm 6 Vol.%

if the upper alarm limit has been exceeded 0 to 100 mmHg or 0 to 15 kPa if the value has fallen below the lower alarm limit 0 to 99 mmHg or 0 to 14 kPa

on reaching 40 °C (EvitaXL can also be used without a temperature sensor, if it is not connected when EvitaXL is switched on)

during spontaneous breathing, when the spontaneous breathing frequency has been exceeded 5 to 120/min

if the set tidal volume VT (coupled with the set value VT) has not been supplied if the applied tidal volume exceeds the value of the alarm limit, inspiration is interrupted and the expiration valve is opened 21 to 4000 mL

if no breathing activity is detected 5 to 60 seconds, can be set in 1 second increments

Operating data

| Mains power connection | 100 V – 10 % to 240 V +10 % 50/60 Hz |
|--|---|
| Current consumption | |
| at 230 V | max. 1.3 A |
| at 100 V | max. 3.2 A |
| Power consumption | typically approx. 125 W |
| Machine fuses | |
| Range 100 V to 240 V | F 5 H 250 V IEC 127–2 (2x) (FB) F 6.3 H 250 V IEC 127–2 (2x) (MB) |
| Protection class | |
| Unit | Class I |
| CO2 sensor (sensor connected) | Туре ВГ 🛕 |
| Temperature sensor (sensor connected) | Туре ВГ 🗼 |
| Gas supply | |
| O2 gauge pressure | 3 bar – 10 % to 5.5 bar +10 % at 60 L/min (peak flow 200 L/min) |
| Ω_{2} connection thread | M 12 x 1 female |
| Air gauge pressure | 3 bar - 10% to 5.5 bar + 10% |
| gauge processe | at 60 L/min (peak flow 200 L/min) |
| Air connection thread | M 20 x 1.5, male |
| Dew point | 5 °C below ambient temperature |
| Oil concentration | <0.1 mg/m ³ |
| Particle size | Dust-free air (filtered with filter size <1 μm) |
| Gas consumption of control system | Medical air or O2 approx. 3.6 L/min |
| Output for pneum. Medicament nebuliser | Medical air or O2 max. 2 bar, max. 10 L/min |
| Automatic gas switch-over | if one gas fails (inlet pressure <1.5 bar), the device switches to the other gas. |
| Sound pressure level (for free-field measurement over a reflecting surface) | max. 47 dB (A) |
| Dimensions (W x H x D) | |
| Basic machine | 530 x 315 x 450 mm |
| Machine with trolley | 580 x 1360 x 660 mm |
| weight | |
| Basic machine | approx. 29 kg (incl. shelf) |
| Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) (conforming to European Directive 89/336/EEC) | tested in accordance with EN 60601-1-2 |
| Classification as per EC Directive 93/42/EEC Annex IX | II b |
| UMDNS code Universal Medical Device Nomenclature System – Nomenclature for medical devices | 17-429 |

Materials used

| Part | Appearance | Material |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ventilation hose | milky, transparent | silicone rubber |
| Water trap | yellow, transparent | polysulphone |
| Y piece | yellow, transparent | polysulphone |
| Connector for temperature measurement | milky, transparent | silicone rubber |
| Expiration valve | | |
| Housing, closure | white | polyamide |
| Diaphragm | whitish and grey | silicone rubber and aluminium |
| CO2 cuvette | yellow, transparent | polysulphone with glass windows |
| Temperature sensor/cable | milky/green or blue | silicone rubber |
| CO2 sensor/cable | grey/grey | polyurethane |

For Nurse call (optional)

| Pin assignment | | |
|------------------------|--------------|---|
| 6-pin round DIN socket | | |
| Floating DC contact | | |
| Input voltage | max. 40 V DC | 5 |
| Input current | max. 500 mA | 3 |
| Switching capacity | max. 15 W | |

Equipment outputs

Digital outputs COM 1 as well as COM 2 and COM 3 (optional) configurable for:

| configurable for: | LUST protocol Baud rate: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 Baud Data bits: 7 Parity: even Stop bits: 1 | |
|--|--|--|
| | MEDIBUS protocol Baud rate: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 Baud Data bits: 8 Parity: even, odd, no Stop bits: 1 or 2 (19200 baud are required for transmitting high-speed data, e.g. for the flow curve) | |
| | Printer protocol HP Deskjet series 500 Baud rate: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 Baud Data bits: 8 Parity: no Stop bits: 1 | |
| Pin assignment of the MEDIBUS cable | EvitaXL 5 GND GND 5 3 TXD RxD 2 2 RxD TxD 3 9-pin sub-D 9-pin sub-D socket | |
| Pin assignment of the printer cable | EvitaXL 5 GND 7 3 TxD RxD 3 2 P-pin sub-D connector housing 5 GND 7 TxD 7 2 2 5-pin sub-D Connector housing 5 Connector housing Connector hou | |
| Cable length | up to 15 m | |
| Load impedance | 3000 to 7000 Ω | |
| Signal level (for load impedance from 3000 to 7000 Ω) Low High | between 3 and 15 V between –3 and –15 V | |
| Electrical isolation | Ports COM 1, COM 2 and COM 3 (optional) are electrically isolated from the equipment electronics. The test voltage for electrical isolation is 1500 V. Ports COM 2 and COM 3 are not electrically isolated from one another. | |

Digital output for Independent Lung Ventilation (ILV)

Analogue interface Voltage level Impedance of analogue channels

Accuracy

Electrical isolation

Pin assignment

0 to 4.095 V The output impedance is 200 $\Omega.$ The input impedance of on-line equipment should be not less than 1 M Ω otherwise the output signal will be distorted. 0 V : 0 V to 0.005 V

4.095 V : 4.075 V to 4.115 V

The connecting socket is electrically isolated from the equipment electronics. The test voltage for electrical isolation is 1500 V. The analogue channels are not electrically isolated from one another.



DC power supply

| Electrical ratings for the DC socket | | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| DC input voltage | 12 or 24 V battery | | |
| Input current | | | |
| 12 V battery | typically 13 A, max. 30 A | | |
| 24 V battery | typically 6 A, max. 15 A | | |
| | | | |
| Performance characteristics | | | |
| Time bridged following a mains power failure (with fully operational batteries [*]) | | | |
| Fully charged integrated battery | typically 14 minutes; at least 10 minutes | | |
| Two fully charged external 12 V lead-gel batteries | | | |
| (18 43 303) with a capacity of 17 Ah each | typically 2 hours | | |
| | | | |
| External batteries ^{**} | | | |
| Туре | Lead-gel batteries, sealed maintenance-free | | |
| Minimum capacity | | | |
| 12 V battery | 30 Ah (note battery charging current) | | |
| 24 V battery | 15 Ah (note battery charging current) | | |
| Max. charging current through the DC power supply (the battery used must be rated for at least this charging current) | | | |
| 12 V battery | approx. 8 A | | |
| 24 V battery | approx. 4.5 A | | |
| Charging time *** (for 18 43 303), | | | |
| 2 batteries connected in series | | | |
| 24 V lead-gel battery | typically 8 to 12 hours | | |
| | | | |
| Integrated batteries | | | |
| Туре | Lead-gel batteries, sealed maintenance-free | | |
| Charging time | | | |
| DC power supply FB | typically 1.5 to 2.5 hours | | |

DC power supply FB DC power supply MB

Protection class I

typically 2.5 to 4 hours

^{*} see "Charge indication and battery charge state", page 172.
** see "Mains power/DC power operation", page 170.
*** see "Charging times", page 172.

LUST protocol

LUST:

List-controlled universal interface driver program compatible with the RS 232 interface in Evita from software version 7.n upwards.

The LUST protocol comprises four different transmission telegrams:

- Identification telegram
- Status telegram
- Data telegram
- Alarm telegram

The first three telegrams are only sent in reply to a request from the external unit. The alarm telegram is sent automatically when an alarm occurs or disappears.

Telegram control

The following ASCII* characters are used to request the individual telegrams:

"ACK" Request for an identification telegram

"NAK" Request for a status telegram

"ENQ" Request for a data telegram

Output of all telegrams can be controlled via certain characters:

"DC1" (x-on) Enables telegram output

"DC3" (x-off) Halts output at any time

Following an enable ("DC1"), the interrupted telegram is output again without being adjusted to the actual status. The effect of "DC3" is cancelled by a request for a telegram; the telegram interrupted by "DC1" is lost and the requested telegram is sent.

Output of an alarm telegram can also be controlled:

"DC2" Enables output of the alarm telegrams

"DC4" Halts the output of alarm telegrams

Ongoing transmissions are not interrupted by "DC4". This is only possible with "DC3" (x-off).

A telegram request ("ACK", "ENQ" or "NAK") does not re-enable the output of alarm telegrams.

Following a "DC2", the last event is transmitted by the alarms in each case. If alarm events have not occurred, an alarm telegram with all active alarms is requested with each "DC2". Unknown control characters are ignored.

^{*} For a list of special ASCII characters used, see page 237.

Identification telegram

The identification telegram contains the device designation and a list of all measured values sent in the data telegram. It has the following structure:

Telegram header

- "STX" Start character
- 050 Identification number
- 0 Channel number

Telegram body

The body of the telegram first contains the device name: "ESC EvitaXL"

This is then followed by any number of blocks, each separated by "ESC". Each block contains all the data pertaining to a measured value, each separated by "RS".

Each block has the following structure:

"ESC" (signal No.) "RS" (signal name, long form)

"RS" (signal name, short form) "RS" (unit)

"RS" (minimum) "RS" (maximum)

The following table lists the complete identification telegram:

| Signal | Signal name | Short | Unit | Minimum | Maximum |
|--------|----------------------------|--------|------------|---------|---------|
| No. | long form | form | | value | value |
| 00 | Time | t | h:min | ,0.00 | 23.59 |
| 01 | Exp. tidal volume | VTe | L | 0.000 | 2.000 |
| 02 | Breathing Frequency | f | 1/min | ,,0 | 240 |
| 03 | Minute Volume | MV | L/min | ,0.00 | 99.99 |
| 04 | Peak-pressure | Peak | mbar | ,,0 | 120 |
| 05 | Plateau-pressure | Plat | mbar | ,0 | 99 |
| 06 | PEEP-pressure | PEEP | mbar | ,0 | 99 |
| 07 | Minimum-pressure | Pmin | mbar | -20 | 99 |
| 08 | Mean-pressure | Mean | mbar | ,0 | 99 |
| 09 | Insp. O2-concentration | FiO2 | % | 15 | 99 |
| 10 | Compliance | С | mL/mbar | ,,0.0 | 255 |
| 11 | Resistance | R | mbar/(L/s) | ,,0.0 | 200 |
| 12 | Spont. minute volume | MVs | L/min | ,0.00 | 99.99 |
| 13 | Spont. frequency | fs | 1/min | ,,0 | 240 |
| 14 | Airway temperature | Temp | deg C | 18 | 45 |
| 15 | Intrinsic PEEP | Pintr | L/min | ,0.0 | 99.99 |
| 16 | Trapped Volume | Vtrap | mL | ,,,0 | 9999 |
| 17 | Occlusion Pressure | P01 | mbar | ,0.0 | 99.9 |
| 18 | End tidal CO2 in mmHg | CO2E1 | mmHg | ,0 | 99 |
| 19 | End tidal CO2 in kPa | CO2E2 | kPa | ,0.0 | 99.9 |
| 20 | End tidal CO2 in % | CO2E3 | % | ,0.0 | 99.9 |
| 21 | CO2 Production | CO2P | mL/min | ,,0 | 999 |
| 22 | Dead Space | Vds | mL | ,,0 | 999 |
| 23 | Rel. Dead Space | Vds | | ,,0 | 999 |
| 24 | SpO2 | SpO2 | % | ,,0 | 100 |
| 25 | Pulse | Pulse | bpm | ,,0 | 999 |
| 26 | Tidal volume ASB | VT ASB | mL | ,,,0 | 9999 |
| 27 | Negative Inspiratory Force | NIF | mbar | -45 | ,0 |
| 28 | Rapid Shallow Breathing | RSB | 1/L*min | 0 | 9999 |

Leading zeroes (identified by "0.0" or ",,0" in the table) are replaced by one or two blanks.

End of telegram

"EOT"

Status telegram

The status telegram contains all settings, alarm limits, ventilation modes and status messages.

It has the following structure:

Telegram header

| Start character |
|-----------------------|
| Identification number |
| Channel number |
| |

Telegram body

The body of the telegram contains any number of status messages, each separated by "GS". Each status message comprises a number and a name.

"GS" (number of the status message) (message text)

Data, such as settings and alarm limits, are enclosed between "FS" in the status message.

All status messages are listed in the following tables.

Settings

| date : "FS"dd"FS"-"FS"mm"FS"-"FS"yy"FS" |
|--|
| O2 setting-value = "FS"nnn"FS" % |
| Max. inspiratory flow = "FS"nnn"FS" L/min |
| Insp. tidal volume = "FS"n,nnn"FS" L |
| I : E = "FS"nn,n"FS" : "FS"1.0"FS" |
| I : E = "FS"1.0"FS" : "FS"nn,n"FS |
| Max. breathing pressure = "FS"nnn"FS" mbar |
| Frequency = "FS"nnn,n"FS" 1/min |
| PEEP = "FS"nn"FS" mbar |
| ASB = "FS"nn"FS" mbar |
| Interm. PEEP = "FS"nn"FS" mbar |
| APRV P-low = "FS"nn"FS" mbar |
| APRV P-high = "FS"nn"FS" mbar |
| APRV T-low = "FS"nn,n"FS" s |
| APRV T-high = "FS"nn,n"FS" s |
| Apnoea Time = "FS"nn"FS" s |
| Tachypnoea warning = "FS"nnn"FS" bpm |
| Flow Trigger = "FS"nn,n"FS" L/min |
| Pressure increase rate = "FS"n,nn"FS" s |
| Pinsp = "FS"nnn"FS" mbar |
| Ti = "FS"nn,nn"FS" s |
| Flow Assist = "FS"nnn,n"FS" mbar*s/L |
| Volume Assist = "FS"nnnn,n"FS" mbar/L |
| |

Alarm limits

| 20 | MV low limit = "FS"nn,nn"FS" L/min |
|----|---|
| 21 | MV high limit = "FS"nn,nn"FS" L/min |
| 25 | CO2 upper limit = "FS"nnn"FS"mmHg |
| 25 | CO2 upper limit = "FS"nn.n"FS"% |
| 25 | CO2 upper limit = "FS"nn.n"FS"kPa |
| 26 | CO2 lower limit = "FS"nnn"FS"mmHg |
| 26 | CO2 lower limit = "FS"nn.n"FS"% |
| 26 | CO2 lower limit = "FS"nn.n"FS"kPa |
| 27 | PAWLimit = "FS"nnn"FS" mbar |
| 29 | Insp. tidal volume high limit = "FS"n,nnn"FS" L |
| 71 | Tdisconnect = "FS"nn"FS" s |
| 80 | Puls high limit = "FS"nnn"FS" bpm |
| 81 | Puls low limit = "FS"nnn"FS" bpm |
| 82 | Saturation O2 high limit = "FS"nnn"FS" % |
| 83 | Saturation O2 low limit = "FS"nnn"FS" % |
| | |

Ventilation Modes

| 30 | Mode IPPV |
|----|--------------------------------|
| 31 | Mode IPPV/ASSIST |
| 34 | Mode SIMV |
| 35 | Mode SIMV/ASB |
| 38 | Mode CPAP |
| 39 | Mode CPAP/ASB |
| 40 | Mode MMV |
| 41 | Mode MMV/ASB |
| 42 | Mode APRV |
| 43 | Mode SYNCHRON MASTER |
| 44 | Mode SYNCHRON SLAVE |
| 45 | Mode Apnoea Ventilation |
| 48 | Mode BIPAP |
| 49 | Mode BIPAP/ASB |
| 60 | Mode SIMV/AutoFlow |
| 61 | Mode SIMV/ASB/AutoFlow |
| 62 | Mode IPPV/AutoFlow |
| 63 | Mode IPPV/ASSIST/AutoFlow |
| 64 | Mode MMV/AutoFlow |
| 65 | Mode MMV/ASB/AutoFlow |
| 66 | Mode ASYNCHRON MASTER |
| 67 | Mode CPAP/PPS |
| 68 | Mode BIPAP/ASSIST |
| 69 | IV – Invasive ventilation |
| 70 | NIV – Non-invasive ventilation |

Status messages

| 24 | Flow monitoring on |
|----|--------------------------|
| 24 | Flow monitoring off |
| 50 | Audio alarm inactive on |
| 50 | Audio alarm inactive off |
| 51 | Nebuliser on |
| 51 | Nebuliser off |
| 53 | O2 calibration on |
| 53 | O2 calibration off |
| 54 | O2 monitoring on |
| 54 | O2 monitoring off |
| 55 | Suction on |
| 55 | Suction off |
| 56 | Flow calibration on |
| 56 | Flow calibration off |
| 57 | CO2 calibration on |
| 57 | CO2 calibration off |
| 58 | CO2 monitoring on |
| 58 | CO2 monitoring off |
| 85 | SpO2 monitoring on |
| 85 | SpO2 monitoring off |
| 97 | Neonates |
| 98 | Adult |
| 99 | Paediatric |

End of telegram

"EOT"

Data telegram

The actual measured values defined by the identification telegram are transmitted in the data telegram. Invalid measured values contain dashes instead of numerical values. In addition, the data telegram also contains all the messages in the status telegram which have changed since the last status or data telegram.

The telegram has the following structure:

Telegram header

| "SOH" | Start character |
|-------|-----------------------|
| 050 | Identification number |
| 0 | Channel number |

Telegram body

The body of the telegram contains all the measured values defined in the identification telegram and any number of status messages. The number of digits for the measured values is defined in the identification telegram and does not exceed five. Commas are also transmitted, leading zeroes are replaced by blanks.

"ESC" (signal number) (measured value)

"GS" (number of the status message) (message text)

Alarm telegram

Alarm telegrams cannot be requested. They are transmitted automatically as soon as the alarm status changes. Automatic transmission of alarms can, however, be activated and deactivated, see Telegram control on page 201.

The individual messages are output

- when an alarm occurs,
- when the alarm status is cancelled.

The alarm telegram has the following structure:

Telegram header

| "BEL" | Start character |
|-------|-----------------------|
| 050 | Identification number |

0 Channel number

Telegram body

The significance of the individual fields is as follows:

| 01 | Device failure |
|----|------------------------|
| 02 | Air supply down |
| 03 | O2 supply down |
| 04 | pressure meas. inop |
| 05 | O2 measurement inop |
| 06 | flow measurement inop |
| 07 | mixer inop |
| 08 | exp. valve inop |
| 09 | fan 1 defect |
| 10 | temperature meas. inop |
| 12 | temperature high |
| 13 | flow sensor ? |
| 14 | PEEP high |
| 15 | CO2 measurement inop |
| 16 | CO2 sensor ? |
| 17 | clean CO2 cuvette |
| 18 | CO2 zero ? |
| 22 | apnoea |
| | |

[&]quot;ESC" (alarm/warning/advisory) (status) (alarm number) (alarm text)

| 23 | FiO2 high |
|----------|---------------------------|
| 24 | FiO2 low |
| 25 | MV low |
| 26 | MV high |
| 27 | airway pressure low |
| 28 | airway pressure high |
| 29 | fail to cycle |
| 30 | high frequency |
| 32 | volume not constant |
| 33 | ASB > 4 s |
| 34 | etCO2 high |
| 35 | etCO2 low |
| 36 | air supply pressure high |
| 37 | air supply biobars high |
| 38 | annoea ventilation |
| 30 | Insp. hold interrunted |
| 40 | loss of data |
| 41 | Flow monitoring off |
| 10 | |
| +∠ 43 | Monitoring CO2 off |
| | Monitoring SpO2 off |
| 44 | |
| 40 | for 0 defect |
| 40 | malfunction for 0 |
| 47 70 | manufiction fan 1 |
| 40 | |
| 49 | SpO2 low |
| 50 | |
| 51 | puise low |
| 52 | puise nigh |
| 53 | |
| 54 | SpO2 sensor r |
| 55 | SpO2 meas. mop |
| 57 | battery not loaded |
| 58 | battery only for 2 min. |
| 59 | Int. battery activated |
| 60 | ext. battery wrong |
| 61 | |
| 62 | neo. flow meas. inop |
| 63 | standby activated |
| 04 05 | |
| 65 | tidal volume high |
| 67 | check evita |
| 68 | frequency ILV Slave ? |
| 69 | pressure limited |
| 70 | ILV sync. inop |
| 71 | MEDIBUS inop |
| 73 | ASB > 1.5 s |
| 74 | Leakage |
| 75 | neo.flow monitoring off |
| 76 | neo.flowsensor unsuitable |
| 77 | nebuliser off |
| 78 | PPS-insp. >1.5 s |
| 79 | PPS-insp. >4 s |

| 80 | ASB > Tinsp |
|----|------------------------------|
| 81 | backup ventilation |
| 82 | Exsp. hold interrupted |
| 83 | neo. flow? |
| 84 | Apnoea alarm off |
| 85 | MV low alarm off |
| 86 | VT high alarm off |
| 87 | Evita Remote error |
| 88 | Tube obstructed |
| 89 | Ext. Flow compensated |
| 90 | Error multi functional board |
| 91 | Ambient pressure sensor? |

End of telegram

"EOT"

Description

| Ventilation Modes |
|--|
| Volume-controlled ventilation with PLV and AutoFlow $^{	extsf{B}}$ $\dots \dots \dots \dots 208$ |
| Sigh |
| SIMV |
| MMV |
| BIPAP |
| BIPAPAssist |
| APRV |
| ASB |
| PPS (optional) |
| |
| Measurements 218 |
| Flow measurement |
| Measurement principles |
| Automatic leakage compensation |
| Tube compensation ATC 221 |
| Weaning parameters |
| Intrinsic PEEP – PEEPi |
| Low Flow PV-Loop |
| Insp. O2 concentration during medicament nebulisation |
| Screen configurations |
| Abbreviations |
| Symbols |
| Bibliography |
| Special ASCII characters used |

Ventilation Modes

Volume-controlled ventilation with PLV and $\mbox{AutoFlow}^{\mbox{$^{\scriptsize B}$}}$

AutoFlow is a new additional function that regulates inspiratory flow during the mandatory ventilation stroke in the constant-volume ventilation modes IPPV, SIMV and MMV. To explain the improvement achieved by this function, the conventional methods are explained first:

Classic constant-volume mandatory ventilation stroke

In mandatory ventilation strokes without AutoFlow, the »Insp.Flow« parameter restricts the inspiration flow. If the inspiration flow is so high that the set tidal volume VT is attained before the inspiration time Tinsp has fully elapsed, the inspiration valve closes, and the breathing gas supply stops. The expiration valve also remains closed until the end of the inspiration time Tinsp. This phase, the inspiratory pause, can be identified in the curve PAW (t) as the plateau PPlat.

This type of mandatory ventilation stroke, which for technical reasons is found in the same form in almost all intensive care ventilators, has two serious drawbacks:

- If the lungs are extremely non-homogeneous, the pressure peaks can lead to the overdistension of specific lung areas, and
- the limited inspiration flow and closed inspiration and expiration valves during the inspiratory pause can cause the patient to "fight" the machine.

Manual pressure limitation Pmax

EvitaXL can prevent pressure peaks, while maintaining the set tidal volume VT, by means of the pressure limit Pmax. The tidal volume VT remains constant as long as a pressure plateau PPlat is still detectable and the flow curve shows a brief zero flow between inspiration and expiration.

EvitaXL performs this function by reducing the Insp. Flow on reaching the set P_{max} value. If the tidal volume VT can no longer be attained with the selected pressure P_{max} , due to reduced compliance, the alarm "Volume not constant" is automatically generated.



AutoFlow[®]

The AutoFlow function can be activated in the »Add. settings« menu. AutoFlow takes over the task of setting both »Insp. Flow« and »Pmax«. Once AutoFlow has been activated, Pmax and Insp. Flow can no longer be set.

With AutoFlow, the inspiration flow is automatically adjusted to changes in lung conditions (C, R) and to the spontaneous breathing demand of the patient.

Always set the alarm limit "PAW $/\hat{T}$ " in order to generate an alarm in the event of an increase in airway pressure with reduced compliance.

The maximum applied pressure is limited to 5 mbar below the upper pressure limit.

Typically, the selected inspiration time Tinsp is much longer than the lung filling time. The inspiration pressure Pinsp corresponds to the minimum value calculated from the tidal volume VT and compliance C of the lung.

The inspiration flow is automatically controlled so that there is no pressure peak caused by the resistances of the tube and the airways. The plateau pressure PPlat varies with changes in compliance C, as is normal in all constant-volume ventilation strokes. With AutoFlow these variations occur in maximum steps of 3 mbar between ventilation strokes.

If the tidal volume VT is reached (inspiration flow = 0) before the inspiration time T_{insp} has fully elapsed, the control system for the inspiration and expiration valves ensures that the patient can breathe in and out during the remaining inspiration time, even during a constant pressure plateau PPlat.

If the patient breathes in or out during mandatory inspiration, the plateau pressure PPlat is not changed for this ventilation stroke: only the inspiration and expiration flow are adapted to the patient's demand. The individually applied tidal volume VT may differ from the set tidal volume VT in specific ventilation strokes, but on average over time a constant tidal volume VT is supplied.

Any overstepping of the tidal volume VT can be limited by the alarm limit »VTi $/\hat{T}$ «. If the set alarm limit is exceeded once, EvitaXL generates an advisory message(!); if the alarm limit is exceeded three times in a row, it generates an alarm (!!!). In the above examples the volume is actively limited to the alarm limit value »VTi $/\hat{T}$ « by switching over to the PEEP level.

Set the alarm limits MV √ and MV /^x adequately in order to avoid excessive or insufficient flow following rapid changes in compliance.

A set inspiration time Tinsp shorter than the lung filling time can be recognised from the flow curve: the flow at the end of the inspiration time has not dropped to zero. In this case, it must be decided whether the current condition of the patient permits prolongation of the inspiration time Tinsp in order to reduce the peak pressure even further.



This effect can also be caused during ventilation, e.g. due to a build-up of secretion. In this situation, the pressure is limited by the alarm limit »PAW /f«. The pressure rise stops 5 mbar below the alarm limit »PAW /f«, and the alarm »Volume not constant« is only given when the set tidal volume VT is not longer applied.

The start of mandatory inspiration can be synchronised with the patient's own efforts with the aid of the variable Flowtrigger. Only in IPPV mode can Flowtrigger be fully switched off (IPPVAssist -> IPPV).

The steepness of the pressure rise from the PEEP level to the inspiration level can be even more closely adapted to the needs of the patient in SIMV and MMV modes by means of the pressure rise time **»Ramp**«.

Start-up procedure with AutoFlow

On switching on the AutoFlow function, EvitaXL applies the set tidal volume VT through a volume-controlled ventilation stroke with minimum inspiration flow and subsequent inspiratory pause.

The plateau pressure PPlat calculated for this ventilation stroke serves as start-up inspiration pressure for the AutoFlow function.



Sigh

"Sigh" is effective in the form of intermittent PEEP in the IPPV, IPPVAssist and ILV modes.

The purpose of expiratory sigh during ventilation is to open collapsed areas of the lung, or to keep open "slow" areas of the lung.

Since atelectatic alveoli have a longer time constant – also caused by obstructed bronchioles – increased airway pressure maintained over a longer period is required to open them.

In EvitaXL the activated sigh has an expiratory effect with an intermittent PEEP for two ventilation strokes every 3 minutes.

The average airway pressure is higher, and a longer filling time is normally available.

To avoid overinflation of the lung, the pressure peaks during the sigh phase can be limited by pressure limitation P_{max} , without impairing the sigh function.

During the sigh phase, the "Volume not constant" alarm is disabled.



SIMV

Synchronised Intermittent Mandatory Ventilation Combination of machine ventilation and spontaneous breathing.

SIMV enables the patient to breathe spontaneously in regular prescribed cycles, with the mechanical mandatory ventilation strokes providing a minimum ventilation during the remaining cycles. The minimum ventilation is controlled by the two set values tidal volume (VT) and ventilation frequency (f) and is determined from the product of VT x f.

The ventilation pattern results from the set values tidal volume VT, insp. flow, frequency f and inspiration time Tinsp. To prevent the mandatory ventilation stroke being applied during spontaneous expiration, the Flowtrigger of the machine ensures that the ventilation stroke is triggered in synchrony with the patient's spontaneous inspiratory effort within a "trigger window".

The "trigger window" is 5 seconds long in adult mode and 1.5 seconds long in paediatric mode. For expiration times shorter than 5 seconds or 1.5 seconds, the "trigger window" covers the entire expiration time.

Since the synchronisation of the mandatory ventilation stroke reduces the effective SIMV time, which would result in an undesirable increase in effective IMV frequency, EvitaXL prolongs the subsequent breathing time by the missing time difference ΔT – thus preventing an increase in SIMV frequency. The frequency parameter f remains constant. This parameter, in combination with the tidal volume VT, sets the minimum ventilation. If the inspiratory volume of the patient is considerable at the beginning of the "trigger window", the machine reduces the subsequent mandatory ventilation stroke by shortening the time for the inspiratory flow phase and the inspiration time. In this way, the tidal volume VT remains constant, and overinflation of the lungs is avoided.

During the spontaneous breathing phases, the patient can be assisted with pressure by ASB pressure support.

In the further weaning process, the frequency f on the ventilation unit is further reduced, thereby prolonging the spontaneous breathing time, until finally the required minute volume is entirely covered by spontaneous breathing.



MMV

Mandatory Minute Volume Ventilation

In contrast to SIMV, the MMV ventilation mode gives mandatory ventilation only if spontaneous breathing is not yet sufficient and has fallen below a pre-selected minimum ventilation. This minimum ventilation is controlled by the two set values tidal volume VT and frequency f, and results from the product VT x f.

Unlike SIMV, the mandatory strokes are not given regularly but only in cases of insufficient ventilation.

The frequency of mandatory strokes is determined by the level of spontaneous breathing:

if spontaneous breathing is sufficient, mandatory strokes are not used. If spontaneous breathing is not sufficient, intermittent mandatory strokes of the set tidal volume VT are applied. If there is no spontaneous breathing at all, the mandatory strokes are applied at the set frequency f.





EvitaXL continuously balances the difference between spontaneous breathing and the set minimum ventilation. As soon as the balance becomes negative, because spontaneous breathing is no longer sufficient, EvitaXL applies a mandatory ventilation stroke at the set tidal volume VT, so that the balance is positive again.

Experience shows patients breathe very irregularly. Phases of shallow breathing alternate with phases of tachypnoea and large respiratory effort. In order to allow for these individual fluctuations, the balancing process also takes account of the extent by which the set minimum ventilation has been exceeded.

This value is progressively reduced to zero by EvitaXL within a maximum time of 7.5 seconds after apnoea.

In this way, the response time of EvitaXL is automatically adapted to the preceding cycle of spontaneous breathing before activating mandatory ventilation:

If this spontaneous breathing was close to the minimum ventilation, EvitaXL responds rapidly within the cycle time (1/f). However, if the patient's spontaneous breathing was much higher than the set minimum ventilation, EvitaXL tolerates a longer breathing pause. In extreme cases of sudden apnoea after a phase of heavy spontaneous breathing, the response time will be 7.5 seconds plus the trigger time, with a minimum of one cycle time (1/f). Response times longer than 15 seconds may only occur if the minimum ventilation with a very low frequency f is set to correspondingly low values.

In this case, EvitaXL triggers an apnoea alarm, which is cancelled again as soon as the mandatory ventilation strokes have been applied. If the set cycle time (1/f) is longer than the TApnoea $/\uparrow$ alarm limit and if there is no spontaneous breathing between the mandatory ventilation strokes, the apnoea alarm will be triggered regularly.

Example: f = 3/min = cycle time (1/f) = 20 seconds TApnoea $\sqrt{1}$ = 15 seconds

This system is designed to prevent mandatory ventilation being prematurely triggered in the event of irregular spontaneous breathing, whilst at the same time giving an alarm for any long period of minimal ventilation.

BIPAP

Biphasic Positive Airway Pressure

The BIPAP ventilation mode is a pressure/time-cycled ventilation mode in which the patient can always breathe spontaneously. BIPAP is therefore often described as a time-cycled alternation between two CPAP levels.*

The time-cycled change of pressure gives controlled ventilation, which corresponds to pressure-controlled ventilation PCV. However, the constant option of spontaneous breathing allows the transition from controlled breathing to independent spontaneous breathing to take place smoothly via the weaning phase, without requiring any change the ventilation mode. To adapt easily to the patient's spontaneous breathing pattern, the change-over from expiratory pressure level to inspiratory pressure level, and also the change-over from inspiratory pressure level to expiratory pressure level, are synchronised with the patient's spontaneous breathing.

The frequency of the change-over is kept constant, even when synchronisation occurs via a "trigger window" with fixed time constant.

The "trigger window" is 5 seconds long in adult mode and 1.5 seconds long in paediatric mode. For expiration times shorter than 5 seconds or 1.5 seconds, the "trigger window" covers the entire expiration time. At Pinsp level, the "trigger window" is 1/4 . Tinsp seconds long.

As recent clinical research** has shown, this smooth adaptation to the patient's spontaneous breathing requires less sedation, so that the patient returns to spontaneous breathing more rapidly.

Bibliography [3], [4], [7], [11], [12], page 235 Bibliography [8], page 235

As in all pressure-controlled ventilation modes, the patient is not prescribed a fixed tidal volume (VT).

The tidal volume results principally from the pressure difference between the settings for PEEP and Pinsp.

Changes in lung compliance and airways, as well as active breathing by the patient can lead to changes in tidal volume. This is a desired effect in this ventilation mode.

With the knowledge that the tidal volume, and therefore the minute volume, are not constant, the alarm limits for minute volume must be adjusted with care.

The display of the expiratory measured tidal volume $V \ensuremath{\mathsf{Te}}$ must be used to set the required difference between the two pressure levels.

As with SIMV, the time pattern is set using the basic setting parameters of frequency f and inspiration time Tinsp. The resultant inspiration and expiration times are calculated by EvitaXL and displayed in the lower half of the screen below the curve setting. The lower pressure level is set with the PEEP parameter, while the upper level is set with Pinsp.

When switching over from SIMV to BIPAP mode, and retaining the time pattern, only the Pinsp setting needs to be changed.

The steepness of the increase from the lower pressure level to the upper pressure level is controlled by the »Ramp« setting. The effective time for the increase in pressure cannot become greater than the set inspiratory time Tinsp.

This precaution ensures that the upper pressure level Pinsp is reached safely during inspiration. The transition from controlled ventilation via the weaning phase to fully spontaneous breathing is achieved by a gradual reduction of inspiratory pressure Pinsp and/or frequency f.



BIPAPAssist

Biphasic Positive Airway Pressure Assisted Pressure-controlled, assisted ventilation

For all patients, from those unable to breathe spontaneously to those breathing spontaneously before being weaned off the ventilator.

The inspiratory strokes are the same as for BIPAP, except that the change from Pinsp to PEEP is not synchronised with expiration by the patient.

The duration of Pinsp depends on Tinsp. The patient can breathe spontaneously throughout the ventilation process.

Every spontaneous breathing activity by the patient at the lower pressure level triggers a synchronised inspiratory stroke.

A non-synchronised inspiratory stroke is triggered by the machine at the latest upon expiry of the inspiration time defined by »f« and »Tinsp«.



APRV

Airway Pressure Release Ventilation

Spontaneous breathing under continuous positive airway pressure with brief pressure release. The patient breathes spontaneously at a high pressure level Phigh for an adjustable length of time Thigh. For very short expiration times Tlow, EvitaXL switches to a low pressure level Plow. The normal lung areas are emptied, but the "slow" lung areas only change volume to a lesser extent.*

In this way, the ventilation/perfusion ratio can be improved for patients with a poor gas exchange.

The steepness of the increase from the lower pressure level to the upper pressure level is controlled by the »Ramp« setting. The effective time for the increase in pressure cannot become greater than the set time Thigh.



^{*} Bibliography [6], [7], [8], [9], page 235

ASB

Assisted Spontaneous Breathing

Pressure support for insufficient spontaneous breathing.

The function of the machine in assisting insufficient spontaneous breathing is similar to that of the anaesthetist who manually assists and monitors the patient's spontaneous breathing by feeling the breathing bag.

The machine takes over part of the inhalation function, with the patient maintaining control of spontaneous breathing.

The CPAP system supplies the spontaneously breathing patient with the breathing gas, even if the inspiration effort is weak.

The pressure support of the ASB system is started:

- when the spontaneous inspiration flow reaches the set value of the Flowtrigger, or at the latest
- when the spontaneous inspired volume exceeds 25 mL (12 mL in paediatric mode).

The machine then produces an increase in pressure up to the preselected ASB pressure PASB, which is adjustable to the breathing requirement of the patient.

The time for this pressure increase is adjustable from 64 milliseconds to 2 seconds.

With a rapid increase in pressure, EvitaXL supports the patient's insufficient spontaneous breathing with a high peak flow.

With a slow increase in pressure, EvitaXL begins gently with a low inspiratory flow. The patient must increase his/her breathing effort.

With the patient adjusted pressure increase and ASB pressure PASB the patient defines via his/her breathing activity the required inspiration flow, which can rise in 8 ms to 2 L/s.

ASB is terminated:

- when the inspiration flow returns to zero during phase I, i.e. when the patient exhales or fights the ventilator, or
- when the inspiration flow in phase II falls below a certain ratio of the maximum value previously supplied:for adult ventilation: 25 % Insp. Flow for paediatric ventilation: 25 % Insp. Flow or
- at the latest after 4 seconds (1.5 seconds in paediatric ventilation) if the two other criteria have not come into operation.

If this time criterion occurs three times in succession, EvitaXL gives an alarm and warns of a possible leak in the ventilation system.


PPS (optional)

In ventilation mode »PPS«, EvitaXL supports the patient's spontaneous breathing proportionally to the breathing effort. If the patient breathes strongly, EvitaXL supports this effort with high pressure; shallow breathing is supported with low pressure. Mechanical support is omitted altogether if there is no spontaneous breathing. Monitoring of apnoea and minute volume must therefore be set appropriately.

Ventilation in PPS mode can be compared to power-assisted steering in a motor car: every turn of the steering wheel is supported by a servo-amplifier so that less effort is required by the driver than when driving without power-assisted steering. On the other hand, there is no response from the power-assisted steering if the steering wheel is not turned at all.

The degree of support in PPS mode can be set separately according to the resistive and elastic components.

The amount of resistive breathing effort to be undertaken by EvitaXL is determined by the user through the resistive FlowAssist component.

EvitaXL increases the ventilation pressure as the patient breathes in.

For a detailed description of PPS in the literature, refer to "Proportional Assist Ventilation", page 235 [20].

Example:

If FlowAssist is set to 5 mbar/L/s, a resistance of 5 mbar/L/s will be compensated. The resistive support pressure is calculated by EvitaXL as follows:

$\Delta PAW = FlowAssist * Flow$

With the help of the elastic component Vol.Assist, the user can determine the amount of elastic breathing effort to be undertaken by EvitaXL. This support is only effective during inspiration.

Example:

If Vol.Assist is set to 10 mbar/L, the elastic breathing effort will be compensated for a compliance of 100 mL/mbar. The elastic support pressure is calculated by EvitaXL as follows:

$\Delta PAW = Vol.Assist^* VTi$

The actual ventilation pressure is equal to the sum of the resistive and elastic components.

The airway pressure PAW, tidal volume VT and the inspiration time are monitored by EvitaXL during inspiration.

The maximum airway pressure is limited to PAW $\int^{x} -5$ mbar. The advisory message "Pressure limited !" is displayed.

The maximum inspiratory tidal volume is limited to the upper alarm limit »VTi \sqrt{K} «.

Inspiration is interrupted if the alarm limit is exceeded and the alarm message "Tidal volume high !!!" is displayed.

The maximum inspiration time is limited to 4 s (1.5 s in paediatric or neonatal mode). If the time is exceeded, inspiration will be interrupted and the alarm message "**PPS-Insp.** > 4 s !!!" (or the advisory message "**PPS-Insp.** > 1.5 s !") is displayed.





Measurements

Flow measurement

Regardless of whether ventilation is volume-controlled or pressure-controlled, positive pressures are generated in both the breathing system and patient lung during the inspiration phase.

Depending on the ratio of lung compliance to hose system compliance, the volume delivered by the ventilator is distributed to the patient's lung and to the hose system installed between the ventilator and patient.

Deviations in the measured expiration flow and derived values, such as the minute volume and breath volume, are low for adult patients, due to their relatively high lung compliance in relation to the much lower compliance of the ventilation hoses.

However, since only the volume attained and surrendered by the lung is relevant to the efficiency of ventilation, and since larger differences are possible during paediatric ventilation, EvitaXL provides basic compensation for hose compliance during ventilation.

Compensation of the effect of hose system compliance

During the device check before ventilation, EvitaXL determines the compliance of the ventilation hoses and then compensates for the effect of compliance on volumetric flow measurement during ventilation.

Depending on the airway pressure, EvitaXL increases the tidal volume by the amount that remains in the ventilation hoses.

In addition to hose system compliance, flow/volume measurement is also influenced by the ambient factors of temperature and humidity, as well as by leaks in the hose system. These factors are taken into account by EvitaXL and the settings and measured values are corrected accordingly.

Conversion according to ambient conditions

The volume occupied by a gas depends on the ambient conditions of temperature, pressure and humidity. In lung physiology, the minute volume and tidal volume are related to the ambient conditions in the lung: 37 $^{\circ}$ C body temperature, pressure in the lung, 100 % relative humidity.

The flow and volume values measured under these conditions are marked with BTPS*. Medical gases from cylinders or from the central supply are dry (approx. 0% rel. humidity) and are delivered at 20 °C by the ventilator. The flow and volume values measured under these conditions are marked with NTPD**.

^{*} BTPS = Body Temperature, Pressure, Saturated.

^{**} NTPD = Normal Temperature Pressure Dry.

The difference between measured values under NTPD and BTPS conditions is typically approx. 12 %.

Example: heating up 500 mL tidal volume NTPD to 37 °C and moistening it to 100 % rel. humidity produces 564 mL BTPS. EvitaXL doses the tidal volume so that the set tidal volume under BTPS is effective in the lung.

The expiratory measurement is performed on the basis of saturated gases at 30 °C.

Measurement principles

Flow Measurement

The expiratory flow is measured with a hot-wire anemometer. The energy needed to keep the hot wire at a temperature of 180 °C represents the flow flowing through the sensor and cooling the hot wire.

O2 measurement

The oxygen measurement is based on the principle of a galvanic cell. The monitored gas diffuses through a membrane into the electrolyte in the sensor. The electrolyte contains a working electrode and a reference electrode. The oxygen is reduced electrochemically and the resultant current is proportional to the O₂ partial pressure in the gas.

CO₂ measurement

CO₂ is measured in the main stream and is based on an absorption measurement. A spectrum is output by a light source while two detectors register the characteristic absorption spectrum and generate electrical signals as a function of the CO₂ concentration. These signals are evaluated and displayed. Condensation is prevented by heating the CO₂ measuring unit.

Automatic leakage compensation

EvitaXL determines the difference between the delivered flow on the inspiration side and the measured flow on the expiration side. This difference provides a measure of the amount of leakage and is displayed by EvitaXL as the leakage minute volume MVleak.

EvitaXL can compensate for this leakage in volume-controlled ventilation.

Example:

Tidal volume setting VT = 500 mL, 10 % leakage in tube.

Leakage compensation Off

EvitaXL delivers 500 mL. This value is indicated as VTi. 50 mL escape as leakage during inspiration, and 450 mL reach the lung. 450 mL are expired, and 45 mL again escape as leakage. A tidal volume of 405 mL is measured on the expiration side and indicated as VTe.

With a ventilation rate of 10 strokes per minute, a minute volume of 5.0 L/min is delivered on the inspiration side and a minute volume of 4.05 L/min is measured on the expiration side. The lung is ventilated with an MV of 4.5 L/min.

Without leakage compensation, the set VT determines the volume delivered by EvitaXL.

Leakage compensation On

With automatic leakage compensation, EvitaXL delivers 550mL tidal volume on the basis of the measured leakage minute volume, instead of the 500mL set. 500 mL reach the lung and the inspiratory tidal volume is 500 mL. This value is indicated as VT.

The volume of 450 mL measured on the expiration side is displayed without compensation, even when leakage compensation is activated. The minute volume measured on the expiration side is 4.5 L/min and is also uncompensated. If this were not so, the alarm for a low minute volume could be inhibited by the expiratory leakage compensation. EvitaXL must always emit an alarm if the minute volume is too low. With leakage compensation, the set VT determines the volume to be delivered to the patient.

This example has been simplified:

In fact, the calculated leakage correction takes into account the pressures in the hose system. A higher percentage volume is lost on the inspiration side than on the expiration side because the pressure during inspiration is higher. The displayed leakage minute volume MVleak is based on the mean pressure Pmean.

The leakage minute volume MVleak also takes the inspiratory leaks into account. The sum of the minute volume MV + the leakage minute volume MVleak is consequently greater than the inspiratory minute volume delivered to the patient.

Unlimited volume compensation is inappropriate. EvitaXL compensates for losses of up to 100 % of the set tidal volume VT.

Due to technical tolerances, a small leakage minute volume may be displayed even if the hose system is leakproof.

Leakage compensation in application mode »Mask« (NIV)

Depending on the set patient mode, EvitaXL compensates leakages up to the following values in order to detect a patient trigger:

Adult mode: 30 L/min

Paediatric mode: 15 L/min

Calculated leakages are compensated by EvitaXL up to 200 % of the set tidal volume, but not more than max. 2 L (regardless of the patient mode).

Tube compensation ATC

The special function **"Tube compensation**" regulates the airway pressure to the tracheal level. This function calculates and displays the tracheal pressure on the basis of a mathematical tube model, the set tube type and the inside diameter of the tube.

The selected tube type and the inside diameter of the tube must correspond with the real tube for correct calculation of the tracheal pressure. EvitaXL calculates the tracheal pressure on the basis of a square function of tube resistance and patient flow:

 $PTrachea = PAW - KTube x Flow^2$

| PTrachea: | Pressure in the trachea |
|-----------|---|
| Paw: | Pressure at the Y-piece of the hose system |
| KTube: | Tube coefficient (see table) |
| Flow: | Patient flow |
| | (inspiration: flow >0; expiration: flow <0) |

When automatic tube compensation is active, EvitaXL controls the ventilation pressure during spontaneous breathing and during pressure-controlled mechanical breathing cycles so that the resistive breathing effort on the tube is compensated in accordance with the selected degree of compensation.

Compensation can be deactivated for the expiratory breathing cycle.

Depending on the direction of the patient flow, the airway pressure is increased during inspiration or decreased during expiration. The airway pressure can be increased to not more than 5 mbar below the set upper alarm limit PAW \int^{x} and reduced to not less than 0 mbar.

The maximum airway pressure is limited to PAW $\int^{x} - 5$ mbar. The advisory message "Pressure limited !" is displayed. Pressure support is calculated on the basis of a square function of tube resistance and patient flow: Δ PAW = Comp.* KTube * Flow²

The tube coefficient KTube is largely determined on the basis of the results obtained by Guttmann et al. Guttmann, Wolf et al, see literature reference [19] on page 235.

The tube coefficient KTube for the full-length tube is always taken as the basis. The effect of the shortened length is negligible.

| Tube type | Inside diameter of | Tube coefficient |
|--------------|--------------------|--|
| | tube (mm) | KTube (mbar/L ² /s ²) |
| Endotracheal | 2.50 | |
| tube | 3.00 | 250.00 |
| | 3.50 | 140.00 |
| | 4.00 | 80.00 |
| | 4.50 | 50.00 |
| | 5.00 | 34.40 |
| | 5.50 | 23.70 |
| | 6.00 | 17.21 |
| | 6.50 | 13.05 |
| | 7.00 | 10.56 |
| | 7.50 | 8.41 |
| | 8.00 | 6.57 |
| | 8.50 | 5.17 |
| | 9.00 | 4.29 |
| | 9.50 | 3.80 |
| | 10.00 | 3.50 |
| | 10.50 | 3.00 |
| | 11.00 | 2.50 |
| | 11.50 | 2.00 |
| | 12.00 | 1.50 |

| Tube type | Inside diameter of | Tube coefficient |
|-------------|--------------------|--|
| | tube (mm) | KTube (mbar/L ² /s ²) |
| Tracheotomy | 2.50 | |
| tube | 3.00 | |
| | 3.50 | 140.00 |
| | 4.00 | 80.00 |
| | 4.50 | 50.00 |
| | 5.00 | |
| | 5.50 | 15.40 |
| | 6.00 | 10.00 |
| | 6.50 | |
| | 7.00 | 6.38 |
| | 7.50 | 5.20 |
| | 8.00 | 4.50 |
| | 8.50 | 3.70 |
| | 9.00 | 2.95 |
| | 9.50 | 2.65 |
| | 10.00 | 2.50 |
| | 10.50 | 2.05 |
| | 11.00 | 1.65 |
| | 11.50 | 1.35 |
| | 12.00 | 1.10 |

Weaning parameters

P 0.1, RSB, NIF:

A number of criteria must be taken into account by the doctor when deciding whether or not a patient is ready to be weaned off the ventilator. In addition to the results of examinations and laboratory analyses, ventilation parameters can also be used to judge whether the patient can be weaned successfully.

The following weaning parameters are measured/calculated by EvitaXL:

- Occlusion pressure P 0.1
- Rapid Shallow Breathing RSB
- Negative Inspiratory Force NIF

Occlusion pressure P 0.1

Breathing drive can be measured at the start of inspiration by measuring the mouth pressure during a short-term occlusion: within 100 ms, the pressure is not influenced by physiological compensation reaction (e.g. reflected breathing stop or increased breathing drive). This pressure is always dependent on the muscle strength of the diaphragm. Therefore, the negative mouth pressure P 0.1 after 0.1 seconds is a direct measure of neuro-muscular breathing drive*.

EvitaXL displays the value for the measured pressure difference without a negative sign.

For patients with healthy lungs and regular breathing, P 0.1 will be about 3 to 4 mbar. A higher P 0.1 signifies a high breathing drive which can only be maintained for a limited period.

P 0.1 values above 6 mbar, e.g. for a COPD** patient, indicate impending exhaustion (RMF - respiratory muscle fatigue).

EvitaXL keeps the inspiratory valve closed after an expiration and measures the airway pressure produced by the inspiratory effort during 100 ms.

The 100 ms time interval starts when a negative pressure of -0.5 mbar below PEEP/CPAP is measured as a result of the inspiratory effort.

The second pressure value is determined after 100 ms. The inspiratory valve is opened simultaneously; the patient can breathe normally again.

The occlusion pressure P 0.1 is the difference between the pressure values P2 - P1.



Bibliography [10], [15], page 235 COPD = Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease

Rapid-Shallow-Breathing RSB

The Rapid Shallow Breathing index (RSB) is the quotient of the spontaneous breathing frequency (spontaneously breathed breaths per minute) and the tidal volume:

The lower the RSB index for a patient with spontaneous breathing, the more probably he or she can be weaned successfully. The significance of the RSB index is due to the fact that patients who can be weaned successfully tend to have a lower spontaneous breathing frequency and a higher tidal volume than those who are not yet ready to be weaned. In their 1991 study* Yang and Tobin showed that the RSB index is an effective instrument for predicting the success of an attempt to wean the patient. Patients with an RSB index of <100 1/(min x L) were weaned with a probability of 80 %, while 95 % of those with an RSB index of >100 1/(min x L) were not yet ready to be weaned. EvitaXL indicates the RSB index in CPAP/ASB and PPS modes.

Negative Inspiratory Force NIF

The Negative Inspiratory Force Index (NIF)** measures the patient's maximum inhalation effort after exhaling. The patient system is closed during measurement of the NIF. This value is also known as the Maximum Inspiratory Pressure (MIP). As a result of the inhalation effort during manually extended expiration, the patient generates a negative pressure in relation to PEEP. The probability that the patient can be weaned successfully increases with the magnitude of this negative pressure. Patients with a NIF of <-30 mbar can in all probability be extubated successfully, while those with a NIF of up to -20 mbar will most probably prove unsuccessful. EvitaXL determines the NIF value during manually extended expiration. The patient system closes following expiration by the patient while the »Exp. Hold« key is held down and EvitaXL measures the maximum inhalation effort made by the patient. The NIF is measured as a pressure against PEEP. The measuring procedure is ended when the »Exp. Hold« key is released or after not more than 15 seconds. The last measured NIF value and the time of measurement are shown in Table 2 on the screen.

Bibliography [16], page 235 Bibliography [17], [18], page 235

Intrinsic PEEP – PEEPi

Intrinsic PEEP is measured in two phases: EvitaXL keeps the inspiration and expiration valves closed during measuring phase 1, so that it is impossible for gas to flow into the ventilation system from inspiration and to escape from it. During this closed phase, pressure is equalized between the lungs and the ventilation system. EvitaXL measures the pressure curve. Measuring phase 1 is ended:

- when there is no further change in the pressure curve but at the earliest after 0.5 seconds,
- at the latest after 3 seconds in adult mode or after
 1.5 seconds in paediatric mode.

The start value corresponds to PEEP, and the value at the end of the closed phase is the Intrinsic PEEP.

At the end of measuring phase 1, EvitaXL opens the expiration valve and measures the expiratory flow generated by intrinsic PEEP during measuring phase 2. During this period, the lung is depressurised to PEEP. Measuring phase 2 is ended:

- when the expiration flow has returned to 0 but at the earliest after 0.5 seconds.
- at the latest after 7 seconds in adult mode or after
 3.5 seconds in paediatric mode.

The integrated flow corresponds to the air volume trapped in the lungs V_{trap} by Intrinsic PEEP.

Measuring times of measuring phase 1 for Intrinsic PEEP:For adult ventilationmax. 3 secondsFor paediatric ventilationmax. 1.5 seconds

Measuring times of measuring phase 2 for Vtrap:For adult ventilationmax. 7 secondsFor paediatric ventilationmax. 3.5 seconds



Low Flow PV-Loop

The Low Flow PV-Loop* measuring procedure records a static pressure-volume curve, which can be used to assess the mechanical properties of the lung.

By slowly filling the lung with a small, constant flow, only the elastistic properties are determined in the PV-Loop. This almost static process shows a good correlation with the static Super-Syringe or Occlusion Method [27 to 29]**, as long as the flow is small [22 to 26]**.

There are various approaches for optimising ventilation settings based on measurements of the lung mechanics. All approaches aim at avoiding a recurrent collapsing and reopening of alveoli and a possible over-inflation of the lung. A suggestion is made to set the positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) on the basis of the lower inflection point (LIP) and to limit the tidal volume or plateau pressure on the basis of the upper inflection point (UIP) [30 to 33]**. Other research recommends taking into account the expiratory limb of the PV-Loop when determining the positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) required to maintain an alveolar recruitment. Characteristic points on the expiratory limb are described in this context as the critical closure pressure (CCP) or the point of maximum curvature (PMC) [22, 24, 27, 30, 34 to 40]**.

To determine these points on the inspiratory/expiratory limb, two cursors can be moved over the PV-Loop. In addition, the static compliance (Cstat) can also be calculated. Performing a low flow procedure may decrease the patient's systemic circulatory pressure and could cause a pneumothorax, for example. The condition of the patient must therefore be taken into account when making the settings.

The applied pressures and volumes must be suitable for the patient. Potentially high intrathoracic pressures can be applied over a comparatively long period whilst performing the procedure. The patient must therefore be considered to be haemo-dynamically stable before starting the procedure and the vital data must be closely monitored and documented during the entire measurement. A significantly higher venous return, caused by an abrupt relieving of the intrathoracic pressure, can overstrain the heart under certain conditions. This is why the procedure is usually terminated, even after only an inspiratory application, with a pressure ramp of 5 mbar/s.

The procedure is similar to an apnoea with a single slow breath. An acceptable procedure duration should also be estimated for the patient. To avoid longer times with a reduced gas exchange, the procedure can only be restarted after 60 seconds after nebulisation, suction or a previous Low Flow PV-Loop.

Spontaneous breathing or leaks during the procedure distort the measured values and should be ruled out before the application.

Dependent on the duration of the procedure and the metabolic turnover of the patient, the expiratory limb of a PV-Loop, in particular, can be easily influenced by the O₂ consumption, which is not offset by a corresponding CO₂ production [41, 42]**.

^{*} Lung Protection Package option

^{**} Bibliography, see page 235

Insp. O₂ concentration during medicament nebulisation

Use only medicament nebuliser 84 12 935 (white central section).

If other medicament nebulisers are used, considerable deviations may occur in the tidal volume and the inspiratory O₂ concentration!

To minimise the deviation from the set O2 concentration, EvitaXL uses a mixed gas to drive the medicament nebuliser. In adult ventilation, this mixed gas is generated by switching over between compressed gases (medical air and oxygen) in synchronisation with inspiration.

In paediatric ventilation, the nebuliser is operated continuously, with medical air or oxygen in alternation. The drive gas of the medicament nebuliser therefore roughly corresponds to the set FiO₂.

The graph shows the possible deviations of the applied O2 concentration as a function of the set FiO2 with a minimal inspiratory flow (15 L/min) in adult ventilation or at ventilation frequencies above 12 bpm in paediatric ventilation.



Screen configurations

The table lists the settings with which the six memory locations are pre-assigned at the works. Measured values and curves which are assigned to a certain option (e. g. CO₂) are only available when the option is released. To store customised screen configurations, see page 132.

| | Screen configuration | | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|-------------|--------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| | Standard | Mandatory ventilation or recruitment | SmartCare | Spontaneous breathing | APRV | NIV |
| Curve display | | | | | | |
| Curve | Paw | Paw | Paw | Paw | Paw | Paw |
| | Flow | Flow | Flow | Flow | Flow | Flow |
| | Volume | Volume | Volume | Volume | Volume | Volume |
| Curve and short | Paw-MV | Paw-C | Paw-f | Paw-RSB | Paw-C | Paw-MV |
| trend | Flow–VTe | Flow-R | Flow-Volume | Flow-P 0.1 | Flow-R | Flow–VTe |
| | Volume-f | Volume– V CO2 | Volume-RSB | Volume–VCO2 | Volume–V CO2 | Volume-f |
| Curve and RecrTrend | _ | Paw-EIP/ PEEP | - | - | - | - |
| | _ | Flow–VTe | - | _ | - | - |
| | _ | Volume-C | - | _ | - | - |
| Loops | Paw-V / | Paw-V / | Paw-V / | Paw-V / | Paw-V / | Paw-V / |
| left / right | V–Flow | PTrach-V | PTrach–V | PTrach-V | PTrach-V | PTrach-V |
| | Flow–PAW / | Flow-PAW / | Flow–Paw / | Flow-PAW / | Flow–Paw / | Flow–Paw / |
| | Paw-V | Flow-PTrach | Flow-PTrach | Flow-PTrach | Flow-PTrach | Flow-PTrach |
| | Paw-V/ | V–Flow / | V–Flow / | V–Flow / | V–Flow / | V–Flow / |
| | V–Flow | V-CO2 | V-CO2 | V-CO2 | V-CO2 | V-CO2 |
| Trend | MV | MV | fspn | MV | MV | MV |
| | VTe | VTe | MV | VTe | VTe | VTe |
| | f | ŮCO₂ | Diagnosis | ŮCO₂ | VCO2 | f |
| Trend selection | MV | MV | MV | MV | MV | MV |
| | VTe | VTe | VTe | VTe | VTe | VTe |
| | f | f | f | f | f | f |
| | ŮCO2 | ŮCO2 | ŮCO2 | ŮCO2 | ŮCO2 | ŮCO2 |
| | R | R | R | R | R | R |
| | С | С | С | С | С | С |
| | P 0.1 | P 0.1 | P 0.1 | P 0.1 | P 0.1 | P 0.1 |
| | RSB | RSB | RSB | RSB | RSB | RSB |
| | _ | - | SC-Trend | - | - | - |
| | _ | - | SC-Trend | - | - | - |

| | | | Screen co | nfiguration | | |
|---------------------|------------|--|---------------|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| | Standard | Mandatory ventilation or recruitment | SmartCare | Spontaneous breathing | APRV | NIV |
| Function keys | - | O2 suction | O2 suction | O ₂ suction | O ₂ suction | O2 suction |
| | _ | PEEPi | Diagnosis | P 0.1 | Nebuliser | NeoFlow Sensor |
| | - | Low Flow PV- Loop | SC overview | NIF | Values | Nebuliser |
| | - | Nebuliser | SC data | Nebuliser | Logbook | Values |
| | - | Values | SC logbook | Values | Day/Night | Logbook |
| | - | Logbook | SC trends | Logbook | - | Diagnosis Fct. |
| | _ | Day/Night | Day/Night | Day/Night | - | Day/Night |
| Measured values | | | | | | |
| Set 1 | Pmean-PEEP | FiO2 | FiO2 | FiO2 | FiO2 | FiO2 |
| | FiO2 | Ppeak-Pmean | fspn | Ppeak-Pmean | Ppeak-Pmean | VTi |
| | MV | VT-VTe | VT-etCO2 | VTi-VTe | VT–VTe | VTe |
| | MVspn | ftotal-fspn | SC fspn | ftotal-fspn | ftotal-fspn | MV |
| | ftotal | MV–MVspn | SC-VT | MV–MVspn | MV–MVspn | MVspn |
| | VT | R-C | SC-etCO2 | R-C | R-C | VTASB |
| [] ∎ []Set 2 | Pmean-PEEP | Pmean | Diagnosis | Pmean | Pmean | Pmean |
| | Ppeak | Ppeak | Phase | Ppeak | Ppeak | Ppeak |
| | fmand-fspn | Pmin | Duration | Pmin | Pmin | Pmin |
| | ftotal | PPlat | SC fspn | PPlat | PPlat | PPlat |
| | VTASB | PEEP | SC-VT | PEEP | PEEP | PEEP |
| | VT | MV | SC-etCO2 | MV | MV | MV |
| [][Set 3 | Pmean-PEEP | ŮCO2 | fspn-MV | ŮCO2 | ŮCO2 | RSB |
| | - | Vds/VTe | etCO2-Vds/VTe | Vds/VTe | Vds/VTe | R |
| | etCO2 | etCO2 | PEEP-Ppeak | etCO2 | etCO2 | С |
| | ŮCO₂ | VTe | R | VTASB | - | - |
| | R | Pmean | С | NIF | - | - |
| | С | MV | - | RSB | - | - |
| Customised settings | Mode | Mode | Mode | Mode | Mode | Mode |
| | Mode ext. | Mode ext. | Mode ext. | Mode ext. | Mode ext. | Mode ext. |
| | Flow | Patient | Patient | Vт | f | Patient |
| | Thigh | VT | ATC state | f | Pmax | VT |
| | Tlow | f | Tube ID | Pmax | FiO2 | f |
| | O2 | Pmax | O2 | FiO2 | Thigh | FiO2 |
| | VT | FiO2 | Pase | Flow | Tlow | Flow |
| | f | Flow | PEEP | Tinsp | Phigh | Tinsp |
| | Tinsp | Tinsp | Ramp | I:E | Plow | I:E |
| | Pmax | I:E | - | Pinsp | PEEP | Pinsp |
| | PEEP | Pinsp | - | PEEP | ATC state | Pmax |
| | Pase | PEEP | - | ATC state | Tube ID | Pase |
| | Pinsp | ATC state | - | Tube ID | - | Ramp |
| | Phigh | Tube ID | - | Vol.Assist | - | PEEP |
| | Plow | Ramp | - | FlowAssist | - | - |

| | Screen configuration | | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|--|-----------|--------------------------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| | Standard | Mandatory ventilation or recruitment | SmartCare | Spontaneous breathing | APRV | NIV |
| Customised values | MV | FiO2 | MV | FiO2 | FiO2 | FiO2 |
| | MVspn | Ppeak | MVspn | Ppeak | Ppeak | Ppeak |
| | Ppeak | PPlat | VT | PPlat | PPlat | PPlat |
| | PPlat | Pmean | VTe | Pmean | Pmean | Pmean |
| | Pmean | Pmin | R | Pmin | Pmin | Pmin |
| | PEEP | PEEP | С | PEEP | PEEP | PEEP |
| | ftotal | MV | ftotal | MV | MV | MV |
| | fspn | MVspn | fspn | MVspn | MVspn | MVspn |
| | - | VT | etCO2 | VT | VTe | VT |
| | fspn | VTe | Vds | VTe | etCO2 | VTe |
| | - | etCO2 | Vds/VTe | etCO2 | ŮCO2 | R |
| | _ | ŮCO2 | ŮCO2 | ŮCO₂ | R | С |
| | VTe | R | FiO2 | R | С | ftotal |
| | VTASB | С | PEEP | С | ftotal | fmand |
| | - | ftotal | Ppeak | ftotal | fmand | fspn |
| | _ | fmand | Pmean | fmand | fspn | RSB |
| | R | fspn | NIF | fspn | _ | - |
| | С | RSB | P 0.1 | RSB | - | - |

Abbreviations

| Abreviation | Explanation | Abreviation | Explanation |
|---------------|---|------------------------|---|
| Alarm Info | Display additional causes of alarms | fApnoea | Frequency setting for apnoea ventilation |
| Alarm Reset | Acknowledge alarm message | FeCO ₂ | Expiratory CO ₂ concentration |
| APRV | Airway Pressure Release Ventilation | FiO2 | Inspiratory O ₂ concentration |
| | Spontaneous breathing at continuous positive | Flow | Setting for the maximum inspiratory flow |
| | release | Flowtrig | Setting for the flow trigger threshold |
| ASB | Assisted Spontaneous Breathing | fmand | Mechanical portion of frequency |
| | Pressure supported spontaneous breathing | fspn | Spontaneous breathing portion of frequency |
| ATC | Automatic Tube Compensation | I:E | Ratio of inspiration time: expiration time |
| AutoFlow | Special function for automatic regulation of | IBW | Ideal body weight |
| | the inspiratory flow | ID Ø | Internal tube diameter (set value) |
| BIPAP | Biphasic Positive Airway Pressure Spontaneous breathing at continuous positive airway pressure with two different pressure | ILV | Independent Lung Ventilation Ventilation with 2 ventilators, 1 for each lung |
| | levels | Insp. Flow | Inspiratory flow |
| BIPAPAssist | Biphasic Positive Airway Pressure Assisted Assisted ventilation with continuous positive | IPPV | Intermittent Positive Pressure Ventilation Intermittent ventilation with positive pressure |
| | airway pressure with two different pressure levels | IPPV Assist | Assisted Intermittent Positive Pressure Ventilation |
| bpm | breath per minute | IRV | Inversed Ratio Ventilation |
| BTPS | Body Temperature, Pressure, Saturated Measured values based on the condition of the patient's lungs, with body temperature 37 °C, steam-saturated gas, atmospheric | | Ventilation with inversed inspiration/expiratio ratio |
| | | ISO 5369 | International standard for medical ventilators, lung ventilation |
| <u> </u> | pressure | KG | Body weight [kg] |
| C | Compliance | KTube | Tube coefficient |
| CAN | Controller Area Network | LIP | Lower Inflection Point |
| CCP | Critical Closing Pressure | LUST | List-controlled universal interface driver |
| Comp. | Degree of tube compensation (setting) | | program |
| СРАР | Continuous Positive Airway Pressure Breathing with continuous positive pressure in the airways | MEDIBUS | Dräger communication protocol for medical devices |
| CPAP-ASB | Pressure-supported breathing with continuous | MMV | Mandatory Minute Volume Ventilation Mandatory minute volume ventilation |
| | Continuous Positivo Prosouro Ventilation | MV | Minute Volume |
| GEEV | Controlled ventilation with continuous positive | MVleak | Leakage minute volume |
| | airway pressure | MVspn | Spontaneous breathing portion of minute |
| Cstat | static compliance | | volume |
| $\Delta PASB$ | Setting for PASB relative to PEEP | NeoFlow | Option for neonatal ventilation |
| EIP | End-inspiratory pressure | NIF | Negative Inspiratory Force Maximum inhalation effort |
| EMC | Electromagnetic compatibility | NIV | Non-invasive ventilation |
| etCO2 | End-expiratory CO ₂ concentration | NTC | Negative temperature coefficient |
| Ext. Flow | External Flow | O2 | Set value for inspiratory O2 concentration |
| f | Frequency in bpm | | [Vol.] |
| Fail to cycle | Machine detects no inspiration | O ₂ suction | Oxygen enrichment program active |

| Abreviation | Explanation | Abreviation | Explanation |
|-------------|---|-------------|---|
| P01 | 100 ms occlusion pressure | | Universal Medical Device Nomenclature |
| PASB | Set value of ASB pressure support | GINDING | System |
| Paw | Airway pressure | | Nomenclature for medical devices |
| PEEP | Positive End-Evoiratory Pressure | ŮCO2 | CO2 production [L/min] |
| PEEPi | Intermittent positive end-expiratory | Vds | Serial dead space |
| | pressure = exp. Sigh | VLimit | |
| Phigh | Set value of the upper pressure level APRV | VT | Setting for tidal volume |
| Pinsp | Set value of the upper pressure level in BIPAP | VTApnoea | Setting for tidal volume of apnoea ventilation |
| Pleth | Plethysmogram | VTASB | Inspiratory tidal volume during an ASB stroke |
| PLimit | | VTe | Exp. tidal volume |
| Plow | Set value of the lower pressure level in APRV | VTi | Insp. tidal volume |
| PLV | Pressure Limited Ventilation | Vtrap | Proportion trapped in the lung through the |
| Pmax | Setting for pressure limited ventilation | | intrinsic PEEP and not exhaled during the subsequent expiration |
| PMC | Point of Maximum Curvature | | |
| Pmean | Mean airway pressure | | |
| Pmin | Minimum airway pressure | | |
| Ppeak | Peak pressure | | |
| PPlat | End-inspiratory airway pressure | | |
| PPS | Proportional Pressure Support Spontaneous breathing with variable pres- sure support proportional to the patient flow and tidal volume | | |
| PS | Pressure Support | | |
| QRS | Intraventricular excitation propagation in the ECG | | |
| R | Resistance | | |
| RecrTrend | Recruitment Trend Breath-based trend | | |
| RSB | Rapid Shallow Breathing Quotient of spontaneous breathing frequency and tidal volume | | |
| SB | Spontaneous Breathing Spontaneous breathing at ambient pressure | | |
| SIMV | Synchronized Intermittent Mandatory Ventilation | | |
| SpO2 | Functional oxygen saturation | | |
| т | Inspiratory breathing gas temperature | | |
| TApnoea | Apnoea alarm time | | |
| Te | expiration time | | |
| TGI | Tracheale Gas Insuflation | | |
| Thigh | Time for the upper pressure level in APRV | | |
| Tinsp | Set value of the inspiratory time | | |
| Tlow | Time for the lower pressure level in APRV | | |

Upper Inflection Point

UIP

Symbols

| Symbols | Explanation | Symbols | Explanation |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------|---|
| 🛱 Alarm Silence | Suppress acoustic alarm for 2 minutes | ∇ | Earth |
| √ [▲] Alarm Limits | Set alarm limits | Ŕ | Protection class type B |
| Ventilator | Settings for ventilation | * | Protection class type BF |
| Settings | Sensor calibration | • | Spontaneous breathing activity by the patient |
| Parameter | | Į | Evita Remote remote-control unit |
| . System Setup | Configuration | ĥ | Nurse call |
| じStart/Standby | Standby/ventilation | Ļ | Tube compensation activated |
| ෯ Main screen | Back to main screen | / | Select screen configuration |
| | Select different sets of measured values | \Rightarrow | Save screen configuration |
| Freeze | Freeze screen | \sim | Masking out the screen configuration |
| <u></u> | Display alarm limit in trend | 0 | |
| ि∎ [≪] Nebul. | Medicament nebuliser active | | |
| ▲ ₽₩ | Real-time curves, loops and trends | | |
| l | Humidifier | | |
| → _∭+ | HME heat and moisture exchanger | | |
| -D- | AC mains plug connector | | |
| Ē-∓ ext. | External battery | | |
| └──Ŧ int. | Integrated battery | | |
| <u>.</u> | Lower alarm limit | | |
| _/ * | Upper alarm limit | | |
| | Fit flow sensor | | |
| Ramp | Pressure rise time for ASB | | |
| ri 🔒 | Direct access to settings unlocked/locked | | |
| Exp. | Exp. Expiration port (GAS RETURN) | | |
| Insp. | Insp. Inspiration port (GAS OUTPUT) [*] | | |
| \vdash | Gas output (EXHAUST – NOT FOR SPIROMETERS)* | | |
| 🖈 Adult | Adult mode | | |
| 🗙 Paed. | Paediatric mode | | |
| A Neo. | Neonatal mode | | |
| ?▲ | Supplementary information | | |
| x | Quit menu | | |
| \triangle | Note Instructions for Use! | | |

* additionally required, depending on configuration

Bibliography

- Baum, M., Benzer, H., Mutz, N., Pauser, G., Tonczar, L.: Inversed Ratio Ventilation (IRV)
 Die Rolle des Atemzeitverhältnisses in der Beatmung beim ARDS
 Anaesthesist 29 (1980), 592-596
- [2] Geyer, A., Goldschmied, W., Koller, W., Winter, G.: Störung der Gerätefunktion bei Anbringung eines Bakterienfilters in den Exspirationsschenkeln des Beatmungssystems Anaesthesist 34 (1985), 129-133
- [3] Baum, M., Benzer, H., Putensen, Ch., Koller, W., Putz, G.: Biphasic Positive Airway Pressure (BIPAP) – eine neue Form der augmentierenden Beatmung Anaesthesist 38 (1989), 452-458
- [4] Luger, Th.J., Putensen, Ch., Baum, M., Schreithofer, D., Morawetz, R.F., Schlager, A.: Entwöhnung eines Asthmatikers mit Biphasic Positive Airway Pressure (BIPAP) unter kontinuierlicher Sufentanil Gabe Anaesthesist (1990) 39: 557-560
- [5] Hensel, I.: Atemnotsyndrom nach Beinahe-Ertrinken Rettung durch neuartiges Beatmungsprogramm? Rettungsdienst 11 (Nov. 1991), 737-739
- [6] Meyer, J.: Neue Beatmungsformen Anästhesiol. Intensivmed. Notfallmed. Schmerzther. 26 (1991) 337 - 342
- [7] Vincent, J.-L.: Yearbook of Intensive care and Emergency Medicine Springer-Verlag 1993
- [8] Stock MC, Downs JB, Frolicher D (1987): Airway pressure release ventilation. Critical Care Medicine 15:462 -466
- [9] Räsänen J, Cane R, Downs J, et al. (1991): Airway pressure release ventilation during acute lung injury: A prospective multicenter trial. Critical Care Medicine 19:1234 - 1241
- [10] Sassoon CSH, TeTT, Mahutte CK, Light RW: Airway occlusion pressure. An important indicator for succesful weaning in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am Rev Respir Dis 1987; 135:107-113
- [11] E. Voigt:
 BIPAP Anwendungshinweise und Kasuistik.
 Dräger-Mitteilungen "Medizintechnik aktuell" 1/94
- [12] E. Bahns: BIPAP – Zwei Schritte nach vorn in der Beatmung Dräger Fibel zur Evita Beatmung

- [13] H. Burchardi, J. Rathgeber, M. Sydow: The Concept of Analgo-Sedation depends on the Concept of Mechanical Ventilation Yearbook of Intensive Care and Emergency Medicine, 1995, Springer Verlag
- M. Sydow, H. Burchardi, E. Ephraim, S. Zeilmann, T. Crozier: Long-term Effects of Two Different Ventilatory Modes on Oxygenation in Acute Lung Injury American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine, Vol 149, 1994
- [15] R. Kuhlen, S. Hausmann, D. Pappert, K. Slama, R. Rossaint, K. Falke:
 A new method for P0.1 measurement using standard respiratory equipment Intensive Care Med (1995) 21
- [16] Yang, K.L.; Tobin, M.J.: A Prospective Study of Indexes Prediction the Qutcome Of Trials of Weaning from Mechanical Ventilation The New England Journal of Medicine, 1991, 324, S. 1445-1450
- [17] Tobin, Jubran, A.:
 Advances in Respirators Monitoring During Mechanical Ventilation
 CHEST 1999, 116, S. 1416-1425
- [18] Tobin, M.J., Charles, G.A.: Discontinuation of Mechanical Ventilation in: Tobin, M.J. Principles and Practice of Mechanical Ventilation, 1994, S. 1177-1206
- [19] Guttmann, Wolf et al: Continuous Calculation of Tracheal Pressure in Tracheally Intubated Patients, Anesthesiology, Vol.79, Sept. 1993. 1993.
- [20] Younes, M.: Proportional Assist Ventilation, Principles and Practice of Mechanical Ventilation, Tobin, M.J. (Hrsg.), McGraw-Hill, 1994.
- [21] Guttmann, Wolf et al: Continuous Calculation of Tracheal Pressure in Tracheally Intubated Patients, Anesthesiology, Vol.79, Sept. 1993. 1993.
- [22] Gama AM, Meyer EC, Gaudencio AM, Grunauer MA, Amato MB, de Carvalho CR, Barbas CS: Different low constant flows can equally determine the lower inflection point in acute respiratory distress syndrome patients Artif Organs. 2001 Nov; 25(11): 882-9.

- [23] Blanc Q, Sab JM, Philit F, Langevin B, Thouret JM, Noel P, Robert D, Guerin C: Inspiratory pressure-volume curves obtained using automated low constant flow inflation and automated occlusion methods in ARDS patients with a new device. Intensive Care Med. 2002 Jul; 28(7): 990-4. Epub 2002 Jun 12.
- [24] Albaiceta GM, Piacentini E, Villagra A, Lopez-Aguilar J, Taboada F, Blanch L:
 Application of continuous positive airway pressure to trace static pressure-volume curves of the respiratory system.
 Crit Care Med. 2003 Oct; 31(10): 2514-9
- [25] Bensenor FE, Vieira JE, Auler JO Jr: Guidelines for inspiratory flow setting when measuring the pressure-volume relationship. Anesth Analg. 2003 Jul; 97(1): 145-50, table of contents.
- [26] Rouby J-J.; Vieira S: Pressure/volume curves and lung computed tomography in acute respiratory distress syndrome European Respiratory Journal, 1 August 2003, vol. 22, no. Supplement 42, pp. 27-36(10)
- [27] Mehta S, Stewart TE, MacDonald R, Hallett D, Banayan D, Lapinsky S, Slutsky A:
 Temporal change, reproducibility, and interobserver variability in pressure-volume curves in adults with acute lung injury and acute respiratory distress syndrome.
 Crit Care Med. 2003 Aug; 31(8): 2118-25.
- [28] Servillo G, De Robertis E, Maggiore S, Lemaire F, Brochard L, Tufano R: The upper inflection point of the pressure-volume curve. Influence of methodology and of different modes of ventilation Intensive Care Med. 2002 Jul; 28(7): 842-9. Epub 2002

May 31. 2002 Jul; 28(7): 842-9. Epub 2002

- [29] Servillo G, Svantesson C, Beydon L, Roupie E, Brochard L, Lemaire F, Jonson B: Pressure-volume curves in acute respiratory failure: automated low flow inflation versus occlusion. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1997 May;155(5):1629-36.
- [30] Takeuchi M, Goddon S, Dolhnikoff M, Shimaoka M, Hess D, Amato MB, Kacmarek RM: Set positive end-expiratory pressure during protective ventilation affects lung injury. Anesthesiology. 2002 Sep; 97(3): 682-92.
- [31] Matamis D, Lemaire F, Harf A, Brun-Buisson C, Ansquer JC, Atlan G: Total respiratory pressure-volume curves in the adult respiratory distress syndrome. Chest. 1984 Jul; 86(1): 58-66.
- [32] Suter PM, Fairley B, Isenberg MD: Optimum end-expiratory airway pressure in patients with acute pulmonary failure. N Engl J Med. 1975 Feb 6; 292(6): 284-9.

[33] Amato MB, Barbas CS, Medeiros DM, Schettino Gde P, Lorenzi Filho G, Kairalla RA, Deheinzelin D, Morais C, Fernandes Ede O, Takagaki TY, et al: Beneficial effects of the "open lung approach" with low distending pressures in acute respiratory distress syn-

drome. A prospective randomized study on mechanical ventilation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1995 Dec; 152(6 Pt 1):

- 1835-46.
- [34] Arnold JH: To recruit or not derecruit: that is the question. Crit Care Med. 2002 Aug; 30(8): 1925-7.
- [35] Harris RS, Hess DR, Venegas JG: An objective analysis of the pressure-volume curve in the acute respiratory distress syndrome. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2000 Feb; 161(2 Pt 1): 432-9.
- [36] Hickling KG:

The pressure-volume curve is greatly modified by recruitment. A mathematical model of ARDS lungs. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 1998 Jul; 158(1):194-202.

- [37] Kallet RH:
 Pressure-volume curves in the management of acute respiratory distress syndrome.
 Respir Care Clin N Am. 2003 Sep; 9(3): 321-41.
- [38] Pelosi P, Gattinoni L: Respiratory mechanics in ARDS: a siren for physicians? Intensive Care Med. 2000 Jun; 26(6): 653-6.
- [39] Rimensberger PC, Cox PN, Frndova H, Bryan AC: The open lung during small tidal volume ventilation: concepts of recruitment and "optimal" positive end-expiratory pressure.

Crit Care Med. 1999 Sep; 27(9): 1946-52

[40] Rimensberger PC, Pristine G, Mullen BM, Cox PN, Slutsky AS: Lung recruitment during small tidal volume ventilation allows minimal positive end-expiratory pressure without augmenting lung injury.

Crit Care Med. 1999 Sep; 27(9): 1940-5.

- [41] Dall'ava-Santucci J, Armaganidis A, Brunet F, Dhainaut JF, Chelucci GL, Monsallier JF, Lockhart A: Causes of error of respiratory pressure-volume curves in paralyzed subjects. J Appl Physiol. 1988 Jan; 64(1): 42-9.
- [42] Gattinoni L, Mascheroni D, Basilico E, Foti G, Pesenti A, Avalli L: Volume/pressure curve of total respiratory system in paralysed patients: artefacts and correction factors. Intensive Care Med. 1987; 13(1):19-25.

| Charac- | Explanation | Hexadecimal code | Control characters |
|---------|---------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| ters | | | |
| NUL | Null | 00 | ^@ |
| SOH | Start of Heading | 01 | ^A |
| STX | Start of Text | 02 | ^В |
| ETX | End of Text | 03 | ^C |
| EOT | End of Transmission | 04 | ^D |
| ENQ | Enquiry | 05 | ^E |
| ACK | Acknowledge | 06 | ^F |
| BEL | Bell | 07 | ^G |
| BS | Backspace | 08 | ^H |
| НТ | Horizontal Tabulation | 09 | <u>^</u> |
| LF | Line Feed | 0A | ^J |
| VT | Vertical Tabulation | 0B | ^К |
| FF | Form Feed | 0C | ^L |
| CR | Carriage Return | 0D | ^M |
| SO | Shift Out | 0E | ^N |
| SI | Shift In | OF | ^0 |
| DLE | Data Link Escape | 10 | ^P |
| DC1 | Device Control 1 | 11 | ^Q |
| DC2 | Device Control 2 | 12 | ^R |
| DC3 | Device Control 3 | 13 | ^S |
| DC4 | Device Control 4 | 14 | ^T |
| NAK | Negative Acknowledge | 15 | ^U |
| SYN | Synchronous Idle | 16 | ^V |
| ETB | End of Transmission Block | 17 | ^W |

Special ASCII characters used

| Charac- ters | Explanation | Hexadecimal code | Control characters |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| CAN | Cancel | 18 | ^X |
| EM | End of Medium | 19 | ^Y |
| SUB | Substitute | 1A | ^Z |
| ESC | Escape | 1B | ^[|
| FS | File Separator | 1C | ^\ |
| GS | Group Separator | 1D | ^] |
| RS | Record Separator | 1E | ~~ |
| US | Unit Separator | 1F | ^_ |
| SP | Space | 20 | |
| DEL | Delete | 7F | |

Parts list

For adult ventilation



| Item | Name/Description | Order No. | Item | Name/Description | Order No. |
|-------|---|-----------|---------|---|-----------|
| No. | | | No. | | |
| 1 | EvitaXL | 84 14 900 | 13-13.1 | Water trap | 84 04 985 |
| 2 | Instrument tray | 84 14 828 | 13.1 | Water container | 84 03 976 |
| 3 | SpiroLife flow sensor, can be autoclaved | MK 01 900 | 14 | Spiral hose, adults, silicone 0.35 m | 21 65 619 |
| or | Spirolog flow sensor (set of 5) | 84 03 735 | 15 | Connector | M 25 647 |
| 4 | Expiration valve (patient system) | 84 10 580 | 16 | ISO elbow connector | M 25 64 |
| or | Disposable expiration valve (set of 10) | 84 14 776 | 17 | Y-piece, straight | 84 05 435 |
| 5 | Humidifier holder | 84 11 956 | 18 | Catheter connector, straight, size 12.5 | M 23 841 |
| 6 | O2 sensor housing | 68 50 645 | | (set of 10) | |
| 7 | Ambient air filter | 84 12 384 | 19 | Hose clamp | 84 03 566 |
| 7a | Cooling air filter | 84 12 384 | 20 | Corrugated hose | 84 02 041 |
| | (Rear of EvitaXL not illust.) | | 21 | Catheter connector, adult | 84 03 685 |
| 8 | "EvitaMobil" trolley (high) | 84 11 950 | | Set of catheter connectors, adult | |
| 8a | "EvitaMobil" trolley (low) | 84 11 965 | | size 6 to 12 (set of 12) | |
| 8b | "EvitaMobil" cylinder holder set | 84 11 970 | 22 | Adaptor, adults | 84 03 076 |
| | (not illust.) | | 23 | Cap (set of 5) | 84 02 918 |
| 8c | Breathing air compressor (not illust.) | 84 13 890 | 23a | Adult test lung (bag) | 84 03 201 |
| 10 | Aquapor EL | 84 14 698 | 24-24b | Hinged arm | 84 09 609 |
| 10.1 | Patient part, Aquapor EL | 84 05 029 | or | Quick-fix hinged arm 2 | 2M 85 706 |
| 10.2 | Set of spare brackets | 84 03 345 | 24a | Bracket | 84 09 746 |
| 11 | Temperature sensor | 84 05 371 | 24b | Hose clamp | 84 09 841 |
| 12-23 | Hose set, adults | 84 12 092 | 25 | CO2 main flow sensor | 68 70 300 |
| | (blue sockets) | | 26 | Cuvette, adults | 68 70 279 |
| 12 | Spiral hose, adults, silicone 0.6 m | 21 65 627 | 27 | Holder for parking CO2 sensor | 84 12 840 |

For paediatric ventilation



| ltem No. | Name/Description | Order No. | Item No. | Name/Description | Order No. |
|-------------|---|-----------|-------------|--|-----------|
| 1 | EvitaXL | 84 14 900 | 31 | Single-strand wire 1.5 m (not illust.) | 84 11 050 |
| 2 | Instrument tray | 84 14 828 | 32-43 | Dräger hose set for Mr 850 | 84 14 987 |
| 3 | SpiroLife flow sensor, can be | MK 01 900 | | inspiratory limb heated, | |
| | Spirolog flow concer (act of E) | 94 02 725 | 32-322 | Condensation tran expiration | 84 09 627 |
| | Spirolog now sensor (set of 5) | 84 10 590 | 32 | Water container | 84 03 976 |
| 4 | Expiration valve (patient system) | 04 10 560 | 33 | Double conical connector | 84 09 897 |
| 5 | | 84 11 956 | 34 | Tomporature sensor mounting | 84 11 044 |
| 6 | | 68 50 645 | 25 | Adaptor K00 | 84 02 075 |
| 7 | Ambient air filter | 84 12 384 | 35 | Adapter N90 | 84 03 075 |
| 7a | Cooling air filter | 84 12 384 | 30 | Cap Ballaura nagalistuis semulata | 84 01 843 |
| | | 04 44 050 | 37 | Bellows, paediatric, complete | 84 09 742 |
| 8 | "EvitaMobil" trolley (high) | 84 11 950 | 38 | Corrugated hose, flex, 0.13 m | 84 09 634 |
| 8a | "EvitaMobil" trolley (low) | 84 11 965 | 39 | Catheter connector, size 11 | M 19 351 |
| 8b | "EvitaMobil" cylinder holder set (not illust.) | 84 11 970 | 40 | Spiral hose, paediatric, silicone 22/10, 0.40 m | 21 65 856 |
| 8c | Breathing air compressor (not illust.) | 84 13 890 | 41 | Spiral hose, paediatric, silicone 22/10, | 21 65 651 |
| 24-24b | Hinged arm | 84 09 609 | | 1.10 m | |
| or | Quick-fix hinged arm 2 | 2M 85 706 | 42 | Spiral hose, paediatric, silicone 22/10, | 21 65 821 |
| 24a | Bracket | 84 09 746 | | 0.60 m | |
| 24b | Hose clamp | 84 09 841 | 43 | Spiral hose, paediatric, silicone 10/10, | 21 65 848 |
| 27-28 | Basic unit humidifier MR 850 | 84 14 144 | | 0.60 m | 0444.045 |
| | German version 220 V | | 44 | Hose heater 1.10 m | 84 11 045 |
| 26 | Hose heater adapter | 84 14 968 | 45 | Bacterial filter | MX 02 650 |
| 27 | Mounting set (clamps for rail) | 84 11 074 | 46 | CO2 main flow sensor | 68 70 300 |
| 28 | Double temperature sensor | 84 14 989 | 47 | Cuvette, paediatrics | 68 70 280 |
| 29-30 | Humidifier chamber MR 340 | 84 11 047 | 48 | Holder for parking CO2 sensor | 84 12 840 |
| | incl. 100 pcs. absorbent paper | | | | |
| 30 | Absorbent paper for MR 340 (set of 200, not illust.) | 84 11 073 | | | |

Order list

| Name/Description Order No. | | Name/Description | Order No. |
|---|-------------|---|------------|
| Basic machine | | Hose sets, disposable, for MR 850, | |
| EvitaXL | 84 14 999 | paediatrics, incl. humidifier chamber MR 290 | 04 14 00 4 |
| Modification set – from Evita 4 to EvitaXL | 84 14 879 | (F&P RT 225), set of 10 | 84 14 994 |
| Modification set – from Evita 2 dura to EvitaXL | 84 14 880 | for disposable RT hose sets, adults and paediatrics (F&P 900 MR 801) | 84 14 992 |
| Accessories required for operation | | Temperature and flow sensor for MR 850 | |
| Hinged arm | 84 09 609 | for disposable and reusable hose sets, | 0444000 |
| or | | 1.1 m (F&P 900 MR 868) | 84 14 989 |
| Quick-fix hinged arm 2 | 2M 85 706 | Cover for flow sensor, blue | 84 14 714 |
| O2 connecting hose 3 m, white | M 35 490 | Accessories for humidifier with F&P for MR 850 | |
| | N 05 404 | Draw wire 1.5 m for reusable hose sets | 84 11 050 |
| O2 connecting nose 5 m, white | IVI 35 49 I | Humidifier chamber MR 340 | |
| or | M 00 005 | incl. 100 pcs. absorbent paper | 84 11 047 |
| or | M 36 005 | Absorbent paper refill pack for humidifier chamber MR 340 | 84 11 073 |
| O2 connecting hose 5 m, neutral colour | M 36 006 | Humidifier chamber MR 370 | |
| | | incl. 100 pcs. absorbent paper | 84 12 217 |
| Medical air connecting hose, 3 m, | | Absorbent paper refill pack for | |
| black/white | M 35 496 | humidifier chamber MR 370 | 84 12 218 |
| or | | Disposable humidifier chamber MR 290 set | 8/ 18 080 |
| Medical air connecting hose, 5 m, | | Disposable humidifier chamber MR 290 set | 04 10 202 |
| black/white | M 35 497 | of 40 | 84 18 283 |
| or | | Humidifier holder | 84 11 956 |
| Medical air connecting hose, 3 m, neutral | M 36 011 | Mounting set (rail brackets) | 84 11 074 |
| or | | Bacterial filter | MX 02 650 |
| Modical air connecting base. 5 m. neutral | M 36 012 | | |
| colour | 101 00 012 | Humidifier with Aguapor EL | |
| | | Aquapor EL humidifier | 84 14 698 |
| Humidifier with F&P MR 850 | | Temperature sensor | 84 05 371 |
| Basic unit humidifier MR 850 | | Humidifier holder | 84 11 956 |
| German version 220 V | 84 14 720 | Set of spare brackets | 84 03 345 |
| Dräger hose set for MR 850, adults, | | Hose set, adults, | 84 12 092 |
| inspiratory limb heated, | 8/ 1/ 086 | consisting of: patient hoses, | |
| Dräger bese set for MP 850, paediatrics | 04 14 900 | water traps, Y-piece, catheter connectors | |
| inspiratory limb heated. | | Patient part Aquapor EL | 84 05 029 |
| expiratory limb water trap | 84 14 987 | Replacement set of lids for Aquapor EL | 84 06 135 |
| Hose heater adapter MR 850 for Dräger hose | | | 84 05 739 |
| sets, adults and paediatrics, | 04 44 000 | Float for Aquapor EL | 84 04 738 |
| | 84 14 968 | Humidifier with HME | |
| Hose sets, disposable, for MR 850, adults, incl. humidifier chamber MR 290 (F&P RT 212) set of 10 | 84 14 991 | Dräger hose set for HME, adults, consisting of patient hoses, Y piece | 84 12 860 |
| | 0.14001 | | |

| For CO2 measurement (optional)OptionsTest filter68 70 281Modification set - communications84 11 735Calibration set84 12 710Modification set - NeoFlow84 15 940Test gas cylinder 5 Vol.% CO2, 95 Vol.% N268 50 435Modification set - SmartCare84 15 941CO2 main flow sensor CapnoSmart68 71 500Modification set - SmartCare Capno Package84 15 942Holder for parking CO2 sensor84 12 840Modification set - Lung Protection Package84 15 945Special accessoriesModification set - O2 Therapy84 15 946Instrument tray, complete84 14 828Modification set - Breathing Support84 13 562Wall bracket, module 2000 Type 1384 08 613Modification set - Nurse call84 14 474Nedification set - Nurse call84 14 476Plug for connecting the nurse call18 46 248Modification set - 200021 20 046Modification set - PPS84 14 875Child Resutator 200021 20 944Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581Hook for ResutatorM 26 349Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
|--|
| Test filter68 70 281Modification set - communications84 11 735Calibration set84 12 710Modification set - NeoFlow84 15 940Test gas cylinder 5 Vol.% CO2, 95 Vol.% N268 50 435Modification set - SmartCare84 15 941CO2 main flow sensor CapnoSmart68 71 500Modification set - SmartCare Capno Package84 15 942Holder for parking CO2 sensor84 12 840Modification set - Lung Protection Package84 15 945Modification set - O2 Therapy84 15 945Modification set - O2 Therapy84 15 946Special accessories84 14 828Modification set - D2 Therapy84 13 562Instrument tray, complete84 14 828Modification set - Mask ventilation (NIV)84 14 474Alternatively to trolleyModification set - Nurse call84 14 476Pneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call18 46 248Modification set - Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 046Modification set - PPS84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC module84 13 034Hook for ResutatorM2 6 349Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 940 |
| Calibration set84 12 710Modification set - NeoFlow84 15 940Test gas cylinder 5 Vol.% CO2, 95 Vol.% N268 50 435Modification set - SmartCare84 15 941CO2 main flow sensor CapnoSmart68 71 500Modification set - SmartCare Capno Package84 15 942Holder for parking CO2 sensor84 12 840Modification set - Lung Protection Package84 15 945Special accessoriesModification set - O2 Therapy84 13 502Instrument tray, complete84 14 828Modification set - Breathing Support84 13 562Wall bracket, module 2000 Type 1384 08 613Modification set - Mask ventilation (NIV)84 14 474Alternatively to trolley84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call18 46 248Pneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 904Modification set - Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 046Modification set - PPS84 14 875Child Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set - DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| Test gas cylinder 5 Vol.% CO2, 95 Vol.% N268 50 435Modification set - SmartCare84 15 941CO2 main flow sensor CapnoSmart68 71 500Modification set - SmartCare Capno Package84 15 942Holder for parking CO2 sensor84 12 840Modification set - Lung Protection Package84 15 945Modification set - O2 Therapy84 15 946Special accessoriesModification set - D2 Therapy84 13 562Instrument tray, complete84 14 828Modification set - Breathing Support84 13 562Vall bracket, module 2000 Type 1384 08 613Modification set - Nurse call84 14 474Modification set - Nurse call84 14 476Plug for connecting the nurse call84 14 472Pneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call84 13 780For manual ventilation:Modification set - Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set - DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| CO2 main flow sensor CapnoSmart68 71 500Modification set - SmartCare Capno Package84 15 942Holder for parking CO2 sensor84 12 840Modification set - Lung Protection Package84 15 945Special accessoriesModification set - O2 Therapy84 13 562Instrument tray, complete84 14 828Modification set - Breathing Support84 13 562Wall bracket, module 2000 Type 1384 08 613Modification set - Mask ventilation (NIV)84 14 474Alternatively to trolley84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call84 14 476Pneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call84 13 780Kesutator 200021 20 046Modification set - PPS84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC module84 13 034Hook for ResutatorM2 6 349Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| Holder for parking CO2 sensor84 12 840Modification set - Lung Protection Package84 15 945Special accessoriesModification set - O2 Therapy84 15 946Instrument tray, complete84 14 828Modification set - Breathing Support84 13 562Wall bracket, module 2000 Type 1384 08 613Modification set - Mask ventilation (NIV)84 14 474Alternatively to trolleyModification set - Nurse call84 14 476Pneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call18 46 248Modification set - Evita Remote84 14 472Modification set - Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set - DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581Hook for ResutatorM 26 349Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| Special accessoriesModification set - O2 Therapy84 15 946Instrument tray, complete84 14 828Modification set - Breathing Support84 13 562Wall bracket, module 2000 Type 1384 08 613Modification set - Mask ventilation (NIV)84 14 474Alternatively to trolley84 12 935Modification set - Nurse call84 14 476Pneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call18 46 248Modification set - Evita Remote84 14 472For manual ventilation:Modification set - Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 046Modification set - PPS84 14 875Child Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set - DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| Special accessoriesModification set - Breathing Support84 13 562Instrument tray, complete84 14 828PackagePackageWall bracket, module 2000 Type 1384 08 613Modification set - Mask ventilation (NIV)84 14 474Alternatively to trolleyModification set - Nurse call84 14 476Pneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call18 46 248Modification set - Evita Remote84 13 780For manual ventilation:Modification set - Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 046Modification set - PPS84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC module84 13 034Hook for ResutatorM 26 349Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| Instrument tray, complete84 14 828PackageWall bracket, module 2000 Type 1384 08 613Modification set – Mask ventilation (NIV)84 14 474Alternatively to trolleyModification set – Nurse call84 14 476Pneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call18 46 248Modification set – Evita Remote84 14 472For manual ventilation:Modification set – Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 046Modification set – PPS84 14 875Child Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set – DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set – DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| Wall bracket, module 2000 Type 1384 08 613Modification set - Mask ventilation (NIV)84 14 474Alternatively to trolleyPneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call84 14 476Promun. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call18 46 248Modification set - Evita Remote84 14 472For manual ventilation:Modification set - Evita Remote84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 046Modification set - PPS84 14 875Child Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set - DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| Alternatively to trolleyModification set – Nurse call84 14 476Pneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call18 46 248Modification set – Evita Remote84 14 472For manual ventilation:Modification set – Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 046Modification set – PPS84 14 875Child Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set – DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set – DC power supply MB84 15 581Hook for ResutatorM 26 349Modification set – DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| Pneum. Medicament nebuliser84 12 935Plug for connecting the nurse call18 46 248Modification set - Evita Remote84 14 472For manual ventilation:Modification set - Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 046Modification set - PPS84 14 875Child Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set - DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| For manual ventilation:Modification set – Evita Remote84 14 472For manual ventilation:Modification set – Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 046Modification set – PPS84 14 875Child Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set – DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set – DC power supply MB84 15 581Hook for ResutatorM 26 349Modification set – DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| For manual ventilation:Modification set - Capno Plus84 13 780Resutator 200021 20 046Modification set - PPS84 14 875Child Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set - DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581Hook for ResutatorM 26 349Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581 |
| Resutator 2000 21 20 046 Modification set – PPS 84 14 875 Child Resutator 2000 21 20 984 Modification set – DC module 84 13 034 Baby Resutator 21 20 941 Modification set – DC power supply MB 84 15 581 Hook for Resutator M 26 349 Modification set – DC power supply MB 84 15 581 |
| Child Resutator 200021 20 984Modification set - DC module84 13 034Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581Hook for ResutatorM 26 349M 26 349 |
| Baby Resutator21 20 941Modification set - DC power supply MB84 15 581Hook for ResutatorM 26 349 |
| Hook for Resutator M 26 349 |
| |
| Spare set for sterilisation |
| Adult test lung84 03 201SpiroLife flow sensorMK 01 900 |
| Expiration valve (patient system)84 10 580 |
| "EvitaMobil" trolley (high) 84 11 950 Water trap for expiration value 84 13 125 |
| "EvitaMobil" trolley (low) 84 11 965 Temperature sensor 84 05 371 |
| Pneum. Medicament nebuliser 84 12 935 |
| For trolley: Cuvette, adults 68 70 279 |
| Cabinet 8H, 360 mm high (4 drawers) M 31 796 Cuvette, paediatrics 68 70 280 |
| Cabinet 4H (2 drawers) M 31 795 |
| "EvitaMobil" cylinder holder set 84 11 970 Replacement parts |
| Set of cabinet mountings for trolley 84 09 018 For EvitaXL: |
| Modification set - socket strip84 11 814O2 sensor housing68 50 645 |
| Breathing air compressor84 13 890Spirolog flow sensor (set of 5)84 03 735 |
| for supplying EvitaXL with medical air Disposable expiration valve (set of 10) 84 14 776 |
| MEDIBUS cable 83 06 488 Set of ambient air filters/cooling air filters 84 11 724 |
| Printer cable 83 06 489 (set of 10) |
| Water trap for expiration valve 84 13 125 Cooling air filter DC power supply MB 84 15 572 |
| Lithium battery for data protection 18 35 343 |
| ILV cable Evita 4/xL 84 11 794 For hinged arm: |
| ILV cable Evita 1/2 84 11 793 Bracket 84 09 746 |
| DC battery 12 V/17 Ah (one battery) 18 43 303 Hose clamp 84 09 841 (2 (two batteries required) For adult ventilation: |
| Battery cable set 84 11 822 Temperature sensor 84 05 371 |
| Battery cable set MB 84 15 582 Spiral hose adults silicone 0.6 m 21 65 627 |
| Spiral hose adults silicone 0.35 m 21.65.619 |
| Water tran 84 04 985 |
| Water container 84 03 976 |

| Name/Description | Order No. | Name/Description | Order No. |
|--|-----------|--|-----------|
| Hose clamp | 84 03 566 | Evita 4 Link | |
| Connector M 25 | | Modification set – communications | 84 13 782 |
| Y piece | 84 05 435 | MEDIBUS cable | 83 06 488 |
| Catheter connector, straight, | | Monitor cable | 57 22 410 |
| size 12.5 (set of 10) | M 23 841 | Printer cable | 83 06 489 |
| Corrugated hose | 84 02 041 | Cable for EvitaXL / Evita 4/Evita 2 dura or | |
| Adaptor, adults | 84 03 076 | NOdomo | 83 09 007 |
| Set of catheter connectors, adult | 84 03 685 | Analogue cable for EvitaXL | 84 11 759 |
| Set of caps (set of 5) | 84 02 918 | VentView SW 2.n 84 PC software for additional ventilation | |
| ISO elbow connector | M 25 649 | | |
| Cuvette, adults | 68 70 279 | Instructions for Use | |
| | | MEDIBUS for Intensive Care Devices | 90 28 329 |
| For paediatric ventilation: | | Instructions for Use | |
| Spiral hose, paediatric, silicone 22/10, 1.10 m | 21 65 600 | Dräger RS 232 MEDIBUS protocol | |
| Spiral hose, paediatric, silicone, 22/10, 0.60 m | 21 65 821 | definition | 90 28 258 |
| Spiral hose, paediatric, silicone 10/10, 0.60 m | 21 65 848 | | |
| Spiral hose, paediatric, silicone 22/10, | | DC connecting cable | 84 13 135 |
| 0.40 m | 21 65 856 | Gel battery 12 V/36 Ah | 18 28 932 |
| Corrugated hose, flex, 0.13 m | 84 09 634 | | |
| Catheter connectors, size 11 (set of 10) | M 19 490 | | |
| Сар | 84 01 645 | Modification set – "Non-invasive ventilation | 84 14 474 |
| Adaptor, paediatric, 90 ^o | 84 03 075 | NIV" | |
| Double conical connector | 84 09 897 | Mask size 1, disposable | MX 22 901 |
| Temperature sensor mounting | 84 11 044 | Mask size 2, disposable | MX 22 902 |
| Condensation trap, expiration | 84 09 727 | Mask size 3, disposable | MX 22 903 |
| Water container | 84 03 976 | Mask size 4, disposable | MX 22 904 |
| Hose heater 1.10 m | 84 11 045 | Mask size 5, disposable | MX 22 905 |
| Double temperature sensor for MR 850 | 84 14 989 | Mask size 6, disposable | MX 22 906 |
| Hose heater adapter for MR 850 | 84 14 968 | Mask, round, disposable | MX 22 907 |
| Single-strand wire, 1.5 m | 84 11 050 | | |
| Bacterial filter | MX 02 650 | | |
| Cuvette, paediatrics | 68 70 280 | | |
| | | | |

Technical documentation available on request

New features in EvitaXL SW 6.n

Individual screen configuration storage

For storing the configuration of the curves, measured values and function keys displayed on the main screen in up to six different memory locations.

Automatic P 0.1 procedure

For performing the procedure automatically in the set interval.

Configurable Flowtrigger

Start setting for the Flowtrigger is configurable for the start according to patient mode or weight.

Extended setting range for Pinsp, ASB and PEEP

- Pinsp adjustable from 0 to 95 mbar (previously 0 to 80 mbar)
- ASB adjustable from 0 to 95 mbar (previously 0 to 80 mbar)
- PEEP adjustable from 0 to 50 mbar (previously 0 to 35 mbar)

Additional settings for APRV

Tlow in 0.05 second increments

Conclusive display of PASB

- $\Delta PASB$ for settings relative to PEEP
- PASB for absolute settings

Simplified setting for standby

- Press the key » O Start/Standby« and keep it depressed for 3 seconds.
- As for Evita 4 and Evita 2 dura.

ATC for the mandatory phase can be switched off

ATC is only effective during the spontaneous breathing phase or during the entire breathing cycle.

O₂ Therapy (optional)

Continuous flow application with adjustable O2 concentration and flow for the oxygen therapy.

Lung Protection Package (optional)

- Comprises the functions:
- QuickSet
 - Direct adjustment,
- PressureLink
 PEEP/Pinsp connection,
- Recruitment trends and
- Low Flow PV-Loop

Aid for performing Recruitment procedures and for optimising ventilation settings.

Additions to SmartCare/PS (optional, separate Instructions for Use)

- Extended area of application
- ATC can be activated
- Web-based application service (WAS)

Index

| Abbreviations |
|--|
| Accessories 5 |
| Additional functions |
| Adjustment |
| direct |
| directly and linked 20 |
| linked |
| Alarm |
| suppression |
| volume |
| Alarm limits |
| define start-up values142 |
| setting |
| Alarm. power failure alarm |
| Ambient conditions |
| Analogue interface |
| Approve Ventilation setting 69 |
| APRV |
| Description 215 |
| setting 62 |
| Technical data 180 |
| |
| ASD |
| ASCII citaracters used |
| Assembling |
| AIC 001 |
| |
| setting |
| Iechnical data |
| AutoFlow |
| Description |
| setting |
| |
| Back panel, What's what 186 |
| Bacterial filter 25 |
| Battery |
| charge indication172 |
| charge state |
| charging |
| charging times 172 |
| disposal |
| external 173. 176 |
| integrated 175 |
| Service 172 |
| Bibliography 235 |
| |
| Description 213 |
| setting 50 |
| BIPAPAcciet |
| Description 015 |
| aotting |
| Seturity |
| Dreaming Support Fackage, recinical Data |
| DIFS |

| Calibration106Care list162Check before Use34Cleaning159CO2 calibration117with calibration gas113with test filter112 |
|---|
| CO2 sensorcalibratingdisinfect110,115disinfect160fitting29removal156CO2 zero calibration111Configuration125Connect the RS 232 interface179Control unit125 |
| positioning22What's what184Covering grid for patient part, heating168CPAP-ASB setting63Curves, configuration127DC power operation170 |
| DC power supply operation 170 Technical data 200 DC socket 170, 173 Description 207 Device check 34 Diagnostic functions 9, 98 Direct current 100 |
| Disinfecting159Dismantling156Displaying graphics83Disposal168 |
| Entering the humidifier type40Equipment outputs198Evita 4 Link178Evita 4 Link (optional)177Evita Remote31Expiration Hold97Expiration valve161 |
| dismantling |

| Fault – Cause – Remedy 143 Filter 167 |
|--|
| Flow compensation, external 107 |
| Flow Measurement, description 218 |
| Flow sensor |
| calibrating |
| fitting |
| Flowtrigger setting |
| Freeze 85 |
| Front connections. What's what |
| |
| Gas supply |
| Gas switch-over |
| |
| Heat moisture exchanger |
| HME |
| Hose system |
| Humidifier |
| conditioning 159 |
| Connecting AquaporEL 26 |
| Fisher & Paykel fitting 28 |
| |
| ILV setting 53 |
| Insp. O2 concentration during nebulisation 228 |
| Inspiration hold |
| Intended Medical Application |
| Interface |
| |
| connecting analogue |
| connecting analogue |
| connecting analogue |
| connecting analogue 179 RS 232 connection 179 setting 136 Interruption of power supply 30 Intrinsic PEEP 30 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEPDescriptionDescription226setting100IPPV setting49 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description226 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description220Liability5 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description220Liability5Logbook89 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description220Liability5Logbook89Loops89 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description220Logbook89Loops200configuration127 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description220Liability5Logbook89Loops200configuration127display85 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description220Liability5Logbook89Loopsconfigurationconfiguration127display85Low Flow PV-Loop102Description220Description220Description220Description220Configuration127display85Low Flow PV-Loop102Description220Description220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Description220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220Configuration220 <t< td=""></t<> |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description220Liability5Logbook89Loopsconfigurationconfiguration127display85Low Flow PV-Loop102Description227Lung Brotection227 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description220Liability5Logbook89Loopsconfigurationconfiguration127display85Low Flow PV-Loop102Description227Lung Protection227Package918Package9Package9Package9Package9Restriction227Lung Protection227Package9Package9Restriction227Package9Restriction227Package9Restriction227Package9Restriction227 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description220Logbook89Loopsconfigurationconfiguration127display85Low Flow PV-Loop102Description227Lung Protection227Package9, 18, 19, 20, 84, 102, 227IUST protocol180 |
| connecting analogue179RS 232 connection179setting136Interruption of power supply30Intrinsic PEEP226Description226setting100IPPV setting49Keys14Knobs14Leak test39Leakage compensation, description220Leakage compensation, description220Liability5Loops6configuration127display85Low Flow PV-Loop102Description227Lung Protection227Package9, 18, 19, 20, 84, 102, 227LUST protocol180Technical data201 |

| Mains power Mains power/DC power operation Maintenance Maintenance/Disposal Manual | 170, | 175 169 166 165 |
|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Expiration Inspiration ventilation device Mask, ventilation Materials, used Measured values | | 97 96 6 76 197 |
| Customised values display System-specific values Technical data Measurement principles | | 131 88 128 192 219 |
| disinfect dismantling MMV | | 161 157 . 91 |
| Description | | 212 52 6 6 3, 9 195 |
| Nebulisation NIF Description NIV mask ventilation (optional) NTPD | | . 91 101 225 . 76 218 |
| Nurse call connecting Technical data | | . 33 197 |
| O2 sensor calibrating capsule fitting disposal O2 Therapy Tochnical data | | 109 24 168 121 |
| Occlusion pressure P 0.1 Description Operating concept Operating concept, optional | | 98 224 11 18 |
| Operation Order list Oxygen enrichment for bronchial suction | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | . 43 242 . 94 |
| Paediatric ventilation Parts list Patient range, set start-up value PEEPi Description | | 28 240 137 |
| setting | | 100 |

| Performance characteristics | 91 |
|---|-----------|
| | 15 |
| | 32 |
| Power supplies | 11 |
| Power supply and connections | 30 |
| Power supply, displays | /4 4 - |
| Power switch | 10 |
| Description | 17 |
| setting6 | 34 |
| Preparing | 55 |
| Preparing for use 2 | 21 |
| Pressure limitation, manual 20 |)8 |
| Pressure Limited Ventilation | 75 |
| PressureLink 1 | 19 |
| | |
| QuickSet 1 | 18 |
| Recruitment Trend 8 | 33 |
| Remote Pad | 31 |
| Removing and reinserting ambient-air filter | 37 |
| Replace cooling air filter 16 | 37 |
| RSB, Description | 25 |
| | |
| Safety | 5 |
| Safety checks | 66 |
| Screen | 13 |
| brightness | 27 |
| Function key assignment | 30 |
| kevs | 16 |
| knobs | 16 |
| Screen configurations 13 | 32 |
| works settings | 29 |
| Selcting application mode | 40 |
| Select date | 35 |
| Select language | 34 |
| Select MEDIBUS protocol | 30 |
| Select printer protocol | 31 |
| Select time | 35 |
| Sensors | 26 |
| Service | 36 |
| Set units | 35 |
| Settings | 38 |
| customised | 31 |
| lock access | 34 |
| specific systems 12 | 26 |
| Sigh | |
| Description | 10 |
| setting | 74 |
| SIMV | |
| Description | 11 |
| setting 5 | 50 |
| Socket strip 3 | 30 |
| Standby 11 | 19 |
| Start-up | |
| measured values 12 | 28 |
| settings, for specific therapy | 37 |
| values, setting 14 | 40 |

| Sterilisation161Suction94Supplements8define start-up values141setting66Switching off monitor functions118Switching on45Symbols234 |
|--|
| Technical Data |
| disinfect 160 fitting 27 removal 156 Test lung 34 Transferring a patient within the hospital 41 |
| Trend |
| (1 to 24 hr) display90Display (1 hr)87Graphics configuration127Measured value configuration129Tube compensation72, 221 |
| UMDNS code |
| Unit disinfect |
| Ventilating adults preparing |
| preparing |
| Ventilation hoses connecting (adults) |
| Ventilation Modes |
| Ventilation parameters new setting |
| Weaning parameters, description |

These Instructions for Use only apply to **EvitaXL SW 6.n**

with the Serial No.:

If no Serial No. has been filled in by Dräger these Instructions for Use are provided for general information only and are not intended for use with any specific machine or device.

C E 53

Directive 93/42/EEC concerning Medical Devices

Dräger Medical AG & Co. KGaA Germany

- ☆ Moislinger Allee 53 55
 D-23542 Lübeck
- D-23542 Lubeck 密 +49 451 8 82- 0
- FAX +49 451 8 82- 20 80
- http://www.draeger.com

90 38 308 – GA 5664.650 en © Dräger Medical AG & Co. KGaA 1st edition – July 2004 Subject to alteration